# FRAMEWORK CONTRACT DOCUMENT (WINNER-TAKES-ALL TYPE)

# FOR THE

## TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN

## FRAMEWORK CONTRACT PERIOD: 84 MONTHS FROM THE COMMENCEMENT DATE

# THE CONTRACT

| ISSUED BY: |
|---|
| **DIRECTOR: BULK SERVICES**<br>**DIRECTOR: DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**<br><br>**OF THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE**<br>**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**<br>Water and Sanitation Head Office<br>Corner of Voortrekker Road & Mike Pienaar Boulevard<br>Bellville<br>7530 |

| For official use: |
|---|
| TENDER SERIAL No.: |
| SIGNATURES OF CITY OFFICIALS AT TENDER OPENING |
| [redacted] |

**SEPTEMBER 2025**

| | |
|---|---|
| **NAME OF TENDERING ENTITY** | Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd |
| **EMAIL ADDRESS OF TENDERING ENTITY** | [redacted] |
| **NATURE OF TENDER OFFER** (please indicate below) | |
| **Main Offer** (see clause C.2.12) | Rates-based |

# Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

**Pages**


**Memorandum of Agreement – Wastewater Treatment Branch ..... 80**

**C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance - Wastewater Treatment Branch ..... 82 – 85**

**C1.2 Contract Data – Part 1 (data provided by the Employer) ..... 86 – 102**

**C1.2 Contract Data – Part 2 (data provided by service provider) - Wastewater Treatment Branch ..... 106**

**C1.3 Occupational Health and Safety Agreement ..... 107**

**C1.4 Insurance Broker's Warranty ..... 108**

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD
Making progress possible. Together.

**WASTEWATER TREATMENT BRANCH**

**WINNER**

**MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT**

FOR

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

MADE AND ENTERED INTO BETWEEN

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY**

And

| **SERVICE PROVIDER** | |
|---|---|
| **NAME of** Company/Close Corporation or Partnership / Joint Venture/ Consortium or Sole Proprietor /Individual (The "Service provider" / "tenderer") | BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (PTY) LTD |
| **TRADING AS** (if different from above) | |
| **REGISTRATION NUMBER** | [redacted] |
| **PHYSICAL ADDRESS / CHOSEN DOMICILIUM CITANDI ET EXECUTANDI OF THE SERVICE PROVIDER** | [redacted] |
| **AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE** | [redacted] |
| **CAPACITY OF AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE** | BUSINESS UNIT MANAGER |

**(HEREINAFTER COLLECTIVELY REFERRED TO AS "THE PARTIES" AND INDIVIDUALLY AS A "PARTY")**

**Preamble**

**WHEREAS** the City of Cape Town is desirous to award this Tender to the successful Service provider;

**AND WHEREAS** the City of Cape Town will consider and evaluate the offer made by the Tenderer/Service provider;

**AND WHEREAS** the Parties agree that this Contract is subject to the terms and conditions as contained in the final award of the City's Bid Adjudication Committee (BAC);

**AND WHEREAS** the Tenderer/Service provider agrees that the terms and conditions of the award will become binding upon communication of the award made by the BAC, upon the expiration of the prescribed appeal period in terms of Section 62 of the Municipal Systems Act and the furnishing of a duly counter signed contract by the City to the Service provider reflecting the BAC award.

**NOW THEREFORE,** the Parties agree and confirm that the Contract contains the following:

a) the Form of Offer and Acceptance,

b) the Contract Specific Data within the Contract Data,

c) the Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) (Edition 3 of CIDB document 1015),

d) the Drawings,

e) the Scope of Work,

f) the Pricing Data, and

g) the conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules

SIGNED AT _____ (PLACE) ON THE _____ (DAY) OF_____ (MONTH AND YEAR)

_____
For and on behalf of the Service provider
(Duly Authorised)
Name and Surname:

_____
Witness 1 Signature
Name and Surname:

_____
Witness 2 Signature
Name and Surname:

_____
For and on behalf of the City of Cape Town
(Duly Authorised)
Name and Surname:

_____
Witness 1 Signature
Name and Surname:

_____
Witness 2 Signature
Name and Surname:

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN.**

# C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance – Reticulation Branch

## Offer

The employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of: **CONTRACT NO 52C/2025/26: TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the service provider under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

**This is a rates-based contract.**

**The rates as contained in Part C2.2: Schedules of Rates for the branch tendered for, shall form th offer. Works Projects will be allocated in accordance with the procedures described in the Proc the Allocation of Works Projects, Part C1.2: Contract Data in this Framework Contract docum tendered rates shall be used to develop project costs for individual Works Projects.**

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the service provider in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

| **Service provider** | |
|---|---|
| Business Name | Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd |
| Business Registration | [redacted] |
| Tax number (VAT) | |
| Physical Address | |
| | |
| Signed – who by signature hereto warrants authority | |
| Name of signatory | |
| Signed: Date | 10 November 2025 |
| Signed: Location | Bellville (Tyger Valley) |
| Signed: Witness | [redacted] |
| Name of Witness | |

| **For official use.** |
|---|
| **INITIALS OF CITY OFFICIALS AT TENDER OPENING** |
| [redacted] |

# Acceptance – Wastewater Treatment Branch

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the City of Cape Town accepts the tenderer's (now Service provider's) offer. In consideration thereof, the City of Cape Town shall pay the service provider the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the service provider's offer shall form an agreement between the City of Cape Town and the service provider upon the terms and conditions contained in this document.

The terms of the contract are contained in:

Part C1: Agreements and contract data (which includes this agreement)
Part C2: Pricing data
Part C3: Scope of work
Part C4: Site information
Part C5: Returnable documents

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this form of offer and acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule of deviations.

The service provider shall within two weeks after Contract Commencement, contact the City of Cape Town to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documents to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of the contract.

Unless indicated otherwise in the deviation schedule, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the service provider confirms receipt from the City of Cape Town of one complete, signed copy of this contract containing Schedules of Rates as awarded by the BAC, including the schedule of deviations (if any).

| **CITY OF CAPE TOWN** | |
|---|---|
| Business Name | |
| Business Registration | |
| Tax number (VAT) | |
| Physical Address | |
| Accepted contract sum including tax | |
| Signed – who by signature hereto warrants authority | |
| Name of signatory | |
| Signed: Date | |
| Signed: Location | |
| Signed: Witness | |
| Name of Witness | |

# Schedule of Deviations – Wastewater Treatment Branch

**Notes:**

1. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the employer before the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the conditions of tender.
2. A tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid, become the subject of agreements reached during the process of offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.
3. Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract shall also be recorded here.
4. Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here, shall also be incorporated into the final draft of the Contract.

1 Subject: Notice to Tenderers No 1 dated 9 October 2025
Notice to Tenderers No 2 dated 16 October 2025
Notice to Tenderers No 3 dated 23 October 2025
Notice to Tenderers No 4 dated 7 November 2025
Notice to Tenderers No 5 dated 11 November 2025

Details: See attached

2 Subject: Clarification No.4 dated 17 March 2026 sent to Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd and their response dated 23 March 2026.

Details: See attached

3 Subject: Negotiation Letter No.1 dated 8 June 2026 sent to Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd and their response dated 15 June 2026

Details: See attached

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

**FINANCE**
**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

**Tender Distribution Office**

**E**: scm.tenders7@capetown.gov.za

**9 October 2025**

## NOTICE TO TENDERERS NO. 1

**TENDER NUMBER:** **52C / 2025 / 26**

**DESCRIPTION:** **TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**ORIGINAL CLOSING DATE OF TENDER: 24 October 2025 at 10:00am**

**BOX NUMBER: 238**

Dear Sir/Madam

In terms of clause **C.3.2: Issue Addenda** in the Tender Data, the City of Cape Town may, if necessary, issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The Employer reserves its rights to issue addenda **less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances.**

Your attention is specifically drawn to the amendments, which are to be made to the tender document for the above in terms of this addendum, which is issued in terms of clause C.3.2 of the tender document.

This notice to tenderers is an integral part of the Tender. This notice/addendum must be signed by the tenderer and attached and/or included with the tender document submission and recorded on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to tender documents.

This notice contains the following attachments:

1) Presentation presented at the Clarification Meeting on 30 September 2025

2) Questions raised before the Clarification Meeting (also addressed in the Clarification Meeting Presentation) - see Annexure A

3) Questions raised at the Clarification Meeting - see Annexure B

4) Questions raised after the Clarification Meeting (up to COB on 6 October 2025) - see Annexure C

5) Amendments to pages and Additional pages are shown in the table below. The changes are shown in the document in red font. See Annexure D for the replacement pages (**33 pages**).

6) Updated Schedules of Rates - **version 2** (electronic version)

## AMENDMENTS AND ADDITIONS TO THE TENDER DOCUMENT

| CURRENT PAGE IN TENDER DOCUMENT | REPLACEMENT PAGE | NEW PAGE | CHANGE |
|---|---|---|---|
| PART T1.2: TENDER DATA | | | |
| 14 | 14(R) | | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality - amended |
| 25 | 25(R) | | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality B Catchment, Stormwater & River Management Branch - Criterion 1 – amended |
| 39 | 39(R) | | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality D Wastewater Treatment Branch - Criterion 15 – amended |
| 48 | 48(R) | | C.3.11.4 Risk Analysis - Determination of low rates - amended |
| PART C1: CONTRACT AGREEMENTS & CONTRACT DATA | | | |
| 91 | 91(R) | | Clause 3.16 Price adjustment for inflation |
| PART C2: PRICING DATA | | | |
| 112 | 112(R) | | C2.1 Pricing Assumptions - Items 30, 31 amended |
| 119 | 119(R) | | Schedule 1: Notes B50 to B54 added |
| Additional page | | 119A | Schedule 1: Notes B55 to B60 added |
| 120 | 120(R) | | Schedule 1.1: Items 1.1.6 to 1.1.8 - 2 items amended, and 1 additional item added<br>Items renumbered |
| 121 | 121(R) | | Schedule 1.1: Items renumbered |
| 122 | 122(R) | | Schedule 1.1: Items renumbered |
| 124 | 124(R) | | Schedule 1.2: Item 1.2.27 amended<br>Items 1.2.41 to 1.2.48 added |
| 129 | 129(R) | | Schedule 2: Notes C27 to C29 added |
| 130 | 130(R) | | Schedule 2.1: Items 2.1.6 to 2.1.8 - 2 items amended, and 1 additional item added<br>Items renumbered |
| 131 | 131(R) | | Schedule 2.1: Items renumbered |
| 132 | 132(R) | | Schedule 2.2: Item 2.2.21 amended |
| 137 | 137(R) | | Schedule 3: Notes R22 to R27 added |
| Additional page | | 137A | Schedule 3: Notes R28 and R29 added |
| 138 | 138(R) | | Schedule 3.1: Items 3.1.6 to 3.1.9 – 2 items amended, and 2 additional items added<br>Items renumbered |
| 139 | 139(R) | | Schedule 3.1: Items renumbered |
| 140 | 140(R) | | Schedule 3.2: Item 3.2.17 amended<br>Items 3.2.22 to 3.2.26 added |
| 146 | 146(R) | | Schedule 4: Note W31 added |
| Additional page | | 146A | Schedule 4: Notes W32 to W34 added |
| 147 | 147(R) | | Schedule 4.1: Items 4.1.6 to 4.1.8 - 2 items amended, and 1 additional item added<br>Items renumbered |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 148 | 148(R) | | Schedule 4.1: Items renumbered |
| 149 | 149(R) | | Schedule 4.1: Items renumbered |
| 150 | 150(R) | | Schedule 4.2: Item 4.2.19 amended |
| 151 | 151(R) | | Schedule 4.2: Item 4.2.29 added |
| PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK | | | |
| 158 | 158(R) | | C3.2.2 Details of Framework Arrangement Estimated professional fees - amended |
| 167 | 167(R) | | C3.2.16 Application for payment - amended |
| 171 | 171(R) | | C3.2.19.1 A Typical Works Projects – Bulk Water Branch - List amended |
| 173 | 173(R) | | C3.2.19.1 D Typical Works Projects - Wastewater Treatment Branch - List amended |
| PART C4: SITE INFORMATION | | | |
| 210 | 210(R) | | C4.1 Possible locations of Works Projects Reticulation Branch - amended |

**NOTE: The City is currently considering extending the closing date of this tender. All tenderers will be informed in of the decision in due course.**

**TENDERERS ARE THEREFORE REQUESTED TO:**
**1. Record receipt of this Notice on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents.**
**2. Tenderers must sign and return this Notice (append to the relevant returnable schedule) together with their completed tender document.**

**Failure to return a signed copy of the Addendum may result in the Tender being declared non-responsive.**

Yours faithfully,

**p.p.** SCM.Tender7
_____
**for: Director: Supply Chain Management**

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER: TENDER NO 52C/2025/26**

At …… on this …… day of ……..... 2025

Signature: ……

Name of Signatory: ……
(In ink and capitals)

TENDERER: ……
(Name of firm in ink and capital letters.

**Annexure A : Questions Raised Before Clarification Meeting (also addressed in Clarification Meeting Presentation)**

| Number | Question | Answer |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | Can we print the softcopy to all white pages and submit the tender like that? | No you may not - you must please submit the hard copy of the issued tender document. You may however submit a completed printed version of the Schedules of Rates and Returnable Schedules 11A, 11B, 11C, 11D, 12A, 12B, 12C, 12D, 15A, 15B, 15C, 15D, (which were all issued on the flash drive). |
| 2. | Can a sub-consultant on our team tender with other tenderers? | Yes, they may sub-consultant with more than one tendering entity.<br>[Post Clarification Meeting Note: Refer to Schedule 12 which requires signed letters of undertaking] |
| 3. | Since we are transferring the majority of information from staff CV's to the tender tables in the document – do we still need to include their full CV's as annexures or just their qualifications? | You do not need to submit any CVs. You must however populate all the required information into the relevant Returnable Schedules. A professional registration certificate as well as a renewal certificate / letter of good standing / proof of active membership from the applicable professional body must also be attached and must be valid at close of tender. |
| 4. | Need for security to be included page 203 of the document - where must this be priced? | Items have been provided in the Schedules of Rates:<br>➢ Items 1.2.30 to 1.2.33, 1.4.19 to 1.4.21<br>➢ Items 2.2.15 to 2.2.18, 2.4.19 to 2.4.21<br>➢ Items 3.2.11 to 3.2.14, 3.4.19 to 3.4.21<br>➢ Items 4.2.13 to 4.2.16, 4.4.19 to 4.4.21 |
| 5. | Would a Sharepoint folder suffice for a database of CV's for the project? | Yes, but it will only be required after the Commencement Date of the Framework Contract (refer clause C3.2.5.5 of Part C3.2). |

**Annexure B : Questions Raised at the Clarification Meeting**

| Number | Question | Answer |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | ECSA Categories A, B and C have been redefined in the Pricing Assumptions. Is the ECSA Category D definition unchanged from the ECSA Guidelines? | Yes |
| 2. | Will Construction Monitoring Category C & D rates be included in the Basket?<br><br>Consider specifying the qualifications and experience of the person. | Yes.<br><br>See amendments to the Tender Document in Section 6 of the Addendum. |
| 3. | In the Pricing Assumptions, it is specified that the rate for a higher category person may NOT be less than the rate for a lower category person, i.e. a Category A Civil Engineer rate may not be less than a Category B Civil Engineer rate? | Yes,<br>Item 13 in the Pricing Assumptions on Page 111 specifies that the rate for a higher category person may not be less than the rate for a lower category person. |
| 4. | Will tenderers be disqualified or deemed non-responsive if the rate for a 'higher category' person is priced lower than a 'lower category' person? | No.<br>The rates will be further evaluated as per clause C.3.11.4: Risk Analysis. The conclusions drawn from this risk analysis will be used by the Employer in determining the acceptability of the tender offer in terms of C.3.13. |
| 5. | Will tenderers be disqualified or deemed non-responsive if they have zero rates? | The rates will be evaluated as per clause C.3.11.4: Risk Analysis - Determination of 'low rates'. |
| 6. | If there is an error in the document, can it be corrected? | No. Tenderers will not be allowed to correct or make any amendments after the tender closes. |
| 7. | Flash drive was not included in the Tender Document collected from the Tender Office? | The flash drive can be made available to the tenderers who did not receive it with the document. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | The revised electronic schedules will also be issued with the Addendums. |
| 8. | Can you tender for the contract but also use people in your company who would then be part of another tenderer's team? | No. You cannot submit a bid as a main tendering entity and, also submit as a subconsultant to another tendering entity.<br><br>However, you can sub-consult with different entities provided you are not submitting a separate tender as the main tendering entity.<br><br>Also refer to SCHEDULE 1: COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE (Page 216 Item iv) |
| 9. | Is the appointment for one consultant per branch? Or, the winner takes all? | Each branch will appoint a winner and three alternative service providers per branch.<br><br>However, you cannot be a winner in more than one branch.<br><br>Refer to Clause C.1.6.1 on Page 7 of the Tender Document |
| 10. | Must the qualifications be certified | No. |
| 11. | With company experience, you call for reference letters or completion certificates. Do those need to be accompanied with appointment letters as well.<br><br>Is it a completion certificate or a reference letter because there was mention of appointment letters in one of your notes as per Note D under the company experience. | Note D on Page 16 of the Tender Document is in relation to the calculation to allow for the time value of monetary inflation.<br>Tenderers are requested to supply documentary evidence of award values. E.g. a BAC resolution or award letter.<br><br>In terms of Work experience, please refer to Clause C.2.1.4.4 - Minimum score for functionality on Page 14(R) |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | of the Tender Document for the 'relevant information' required.<br><br>There is no specific requirement for an appointment letter but Tenderers will be required to provide evidence as listed in points a, b, c, d and e under this clause. |
| 12. | Underneath the support staff, you're calling for a landscape architect and a coastal engineer for all the other panels except the Catchment, Stormwater and River Management (CSRM) panel.<br><br>However, in the CSRM panel, it is required as Key Personnel, is this correct? | The Tender Document under Support Personnel in Schedules 19A,19B,19C and 19D (Support Personnel), requires the branches to have the following:<br><br>• Bulkwater: Landscape Architect and Coastal Engineer (Category C1)<br>• Catchment, Stormwater and River Management: Coastal Engineer (Category C1)<br>• Reticulation: Landscape Architect<br>• Wastewater: Landscape Architect<br><br>CSRM require a Landscape Architect as a **Key Personnel** and therefore it was not included as a Support personnel. |
| 13. | Do you require supporting documents for relevant projects for the Key Personnel? Or, must we populate the relevant information in the schedules provided? | Please refer to all the requirements listed under Clause C.2.1.4.4 -Minimum score for functionality for the 'relevant information' required for Tenderer's Work Experience and Key Personnel<br><br>For Key personnel, the requirements are also listed under each branch, and the relevant information must be completed under the applicable Schedule 12A, 12B, 12C or 12D |
| 14. | For the Tenderer's Work Experience for the Wastewater Treatment Branch, you require 3 projects for Wastewater BNR activated sludge and 2 for the sludge treatment. With | Yes.<br>Refer to the 'Note' on Page 35 of the Tender Document. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | sludge treatment, can the same project be used for both indicators? | *"Note: If one reference project complies with both of the above Indicators, then it must be* ***listed under both Indicators separately."*** |
| 15. | How is the evaluation going to be done. After the 70% quality, do you then jump over to the price evaluation | The first gate is Eligibility of Key Personnel. Only bidders that pass eligibility will be evaluated further for functionality.<br>Only if a tenderer obtains a minimum score of 70% will the tenderer be further evaluated in terms of Price and Preference.<br><br>Tenders who meet the eligibility criteria and score 70% or more in functionality will be further evaluated as per Clause C3.11 on Page 44 of the Tender Document. |
| 16. | Does the work only filter through to the 2nd Tenderer (Alternative Service Provider) only when the Winner declines a project. | No, there can be other reasons.<br>Refer to the other criteria listed in clause 4.9 of the Tender Document on Page 95. |
| 17. | Are the tenderers only required to provide rates as there are no hours stipulated in the Tender Document? | Yes.<br>Refer to clause C.3.11.3.4 of the Tender Document on Page 47. |
| 18. | Will the rates for the different services be compared. For example, CAD Operator rate compared with a Category D rate? | All rates will be evaluated in terms of clause C.3.11.4(b). |
| 19. | Will the disbursements and travel expenses be used in the determination of low rates? | No. Disbursements will not be used.<br>The travel rates are stated in the Tender Document. |
| 20. | Evidence may not necessarily be under the 'current firm' but with previous company. Please clarify what is regarded as evidence in this example. | Refer to amendments in clause C.2.1.4.4 on page 14(R). |
| 21. | It is difficult to get evidence for relevant projects from previous clients and companies. Please reconsider the requirement. | Refer to amendments in clause C.2.1.4.4 on page 14(R). |
| 22. | For Key Personnel, you are looking for a number of CVs across the panels to achieve maximum points; which is 7 | CVs are NOT required for the Key Personnel but please complete the relevant details (pertaining to the Key |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | projects in some cases. This is a massive exercise to get all the information.<br><br>However, in the template (schedules) you have allowed for client references and contact numbers. Would this be sufficient for the Key Personnel? | Personnel) in the applicable Schedules 12A, 12B, 12C, 12D, 15A, 15B, 15C and 15D. |
| 23. | Do you have to verify all six stages for referenced completed projects? Or, can it be a project completed up to say Stage 3 or even Stage 4 because various PSPs come at different stages of the project? | In terms of Key Personnel's relevant experience, please refer to the amendment to clause C.2.1.4.4 on page 14(R).<br><br>For Tenderer's work experience, refer to the amendment to clause C.2.1.4.4 on page 14(R) and to Note A on page 16. |

**Annexure C : Questions Raised After the Clarification Meeting** (up to COB on 6 October 2025)

| Number | Question | Answer |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | We would like to know if Quantity Surveying Services will be required for this Tender before we purchase the document. | This tender is for the appointment of tendering entities who must provide teams of multidisciplinary professional service providers which consists of Engineers (civil, structural, mechanical, electrical, electronic, chemical, coastal, groundwater, hydraulic, process design, etc), Project Managers, Architects, other Specialists, Transaction Advisors, Quantity Surveyors, etc.<br><br>Tendering entities who do not have internal Quantity Surveyors will be required to appoint Quantity Surveyors as sub-consultants to form part of their multidisciplinary professional service provider teams.<br><br>There is no stand-alone appointment of different professional service providers, e.g. appointment of architects or quantity surveyors only" |
| 2. | May we populate on the PDF document and print for the submission? | No |
| 3. | Kindly avail Schedules 11, 12 & 13 in word format for incorporation into the proposal for All Branches | ALL Schedules were provided in WORD format on the issued flash drive. |
| 4. | For the Mechanical Engineers across Branches, will District Cooling & Fire pump systems and pipelines, that correlate to the size parameters specified, (be acceptable experience)? | No<br>Refer to Functionality criteria for each branch. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 5. | Bulk water Branch<br>For Hydraulic Engineer H1 – note B35 does not indicate anything regarding Surge, however, Criterion 16 states there must be 3 No Projects where surge analysis was conducted on pipelines >500mm. Which is correct?<br><br>Must the diameter be larger than 500mm ID or ND?<br><br>For Process Engineer BW2 – Will Mine Water (exhibits more complex contamination profiles and lower baseline quality) treatment be acceptable, still noting the sizing constraints? | Incorrect, B35 and Criterion 16 both refer to surge analysis requirements.<br><br>All stated diameters are Nominal Diameter (ND), unless otherwise stated.<br><br>Mine water treatment, where the effluent is used as potable (drinking) water, will be considered where the potable product water is 10Ml/d or greater. The evaluation criteria, which notes 'successfully completed' must be able to show that the water produced conforms to SANS 241 (Parts 1 & 2) and used for human consumption. |
| 6. | Reticulation Branch<br>For Hydraulic Engineer H2 – Will we be allowed to use two separate individuals to feed into this role e.g. separate individuals for Surge and CFD | No, one individual is required. |
| 7. | Wastewater treatment Branch<br>For Civil Engineers & Technologists – will water treatment and mine water treatment Projects count still noting the size constraints?<br><br>For Hydraulic Engineer H2 –<br>- Will rising mains for wastewater, mine water and slurries count? Pipelines and pumps are indicated but not a size<br><br>- Why is surge a requirement within wastewater treatment? Generally, pressures of lifting stations are lower unless it is pumping treated effluent into a network/ system, but this is not a stipulated requirement.<br><br>- | No. Projects outside of normal municipal wastewater treatment will not be acceptable.<br><br>For the Hydraulic Engineer H2, any municipal rising main will be acceptable.<br>Minimum pipeline diameters of 110mm ND<br><br>Wastewater will be taking over large reuse pump stations, that will convey reuse water to various end users. Surge analysis will be required in those projects. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | For Process Engineer WW2 –<br>- Will Mine Water (exhibits more complex contamination profiles and lower baseline quality) treatment be acceptable, still noting the sizing constraints?<br><br>- Note W21 states plants must be 10Ml/day or larger, however Criterion 15 states it must be 15Ml/day, which is correct? | No. Projects outside of normal municipal wastewater treatment will not be acceptable.<br><br>The requirement for Criterion 15 is 10 ML/d.<br>See Amendments on page 39(R) |
| 8. | We have the following query regarding the expertise of specific engineers<br>• If an engineer (for example structural or electrical) has extensive WWTW experience, will that be applicable to the WTW section as well, seeing that it is similar in nature.<br>In other words, will specific expertise in WWTW works be accepted in WTW and visa-versa? | Structural, Electrical or Electronic Engineer's experience in WWTW would be acceptable for WTW experience and vice versa.<br><br>Civil, Mechanical, Chemical and Process Design Engineer's experience must be specific to WWTW or WTW as applicable. |
| 9. | We would like to request clarification on the requirement stated on page 35 of the tender document under "*Work Experience of Tenderer.*" The clause reads:<br>"*Tenderers must list, on the schedule titled Schedule 11D: Schedule of Work Experience of Tenderer, all projects (the analysis and design of new and remedial works) that have been successfully completed by the tenderer in the past fifteen (15) years, or that are under construction at time of tender closing.*"<br><br>Could you please confirm if "successfully completed" may also apply to projects that were completed up to a specific ECSA stage (with the necessary proof), and not necessarily through to the end of construction?<br><br>For example, in the CF WWTW Inlet Works project, we successfully completed Stage 4 and can provide the proof of completion. Would the City of Cape Town accept such stage-based completions under this requirement? | See amendment to clause C.2.1.4.4 on page 14(R) |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 10. | **Minimum score for functionality**.<br>The following pertaining to clause C.2.1.4.4 :<br>1. The paragraphs on page 14 of the tender document makes a clear differentiation i.t.o. relevant projects for:<br>a Key personnel – which does not stipulate relevant information for "Successfully Completed", and;<br>b Tenderer experience – which does specify relevant information required to serve as proof of "Successfully Completed" projects.<br><br>2. Similarly to item b above, "Note A" on page 16 of the tender document stipulates, under the title "Tender's Work Experience", that the tenderer has to be substantiated "successful completion" in terms of completion certificates or reference letters.<br><br>3. The notes listed under Section C (Reticulation Branch: Functionality Criteria) of the functionality criteria on page 30 makes reference to a "Relevant Project", which is unclear given that relevant project can refer to both the Tender's Experience and Key Personnel's.<br><br>Schedules 15A-D of Part C5 of the tender document does, however, only ask for client reference and contact detail, with no indication of 'relevant information".<br><br>Please clarify the ambiguity raised above regarding what is required in terms of supporting information for scoring Functionality points for Key Personnel | See Amendment on page 14(R)<br><br>See Amendment page 14(R)<br><br>The definition for a "relevant project" applies to all criteria as stipulated on page 30. Reticulation Branch requires relevant information as proof of completion of relevant projects under Tenderer's Experience only. Key Personnel are tested for their years of experience relating to relevant projects and therefore, client references will suffice. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 11. | The requirements for key personnel in Part T1 Clause 2.1.4.4 Minimum Score for Functionality call for both Civil and Hydraulic Engineers for all the branches. It is considered an industry norm that a civil engineer in the water sector specialises in hydraulics and performs the role of both the roles defined in this document (i.e., Civil and Hydraulic Engineer). We request that the CCT considers limiting the duplication of these services and combine such project experience into one category (i.e., Civil Engineer with hydraulic design experience). | No<br>Different individuals are required |
| 12. | Criterion 1 on page 25 refers to Relevant Work Experience with reference to a specified project value (i.e., "…*each having a present-day value of at least R10mil*"). The relevant projects include:<br>i. Project Type A, which refers to river capacity upgrade (a detailed design report services as proof of completed project).<br>ii. Project Type B, which refers to Stormwater Management Plan (which is an engineering type study, not construction).<br>iii. Project Type C, which refers to existing stormwater systems.<br>iv. Project Type D, which refers to dam safety evaluations.<br><br>The majority of the project types references studies or evaluations. By incorporating a project value limit of R10mill, it is our opinion that the list of available project references are severely limited, as such a reference applies to the fee for a study. Can this specification please be reconsidered to ensure project values for studies are redefined or removed from the scoring criterion for these specific projects? | See Amendment on page 25(R) |

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

**FINANCE**
**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

**Tender Distribution Office**

**E**: scm.tenders7@capetown.gov.za

**16 October 2025**

## NOTICE TO TENDERERS No. 2

**TENDER NUMBER:** **52C / 2025 / 26**

**DESCRIPTION:** **TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**ORIGINAL CLOSING DATE OF TENDER:** **24 October 2025 at 10:00am**

**AMENDED CLOSING DATE OF TENDER:** **14 November 2025 at 10:00am**

**BOX NUMBER: 238**

Dear Sir/Madam

In terms of clause **C.3.2: Issue Addenda** in the Tender Data, the City of Cape Town may, if necessary, issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The Employer reserves its rights to issue addenda **less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances.**

Your attention is specifically drawn to the amendments, which are to be made to the tender document for the above in terms of this addendum, which is issued in terms of clause C.3.2 of the tender document.

This notice to tenderers is an integral part of the Tender. This notice / addendum is to be signed by the tenderer and attached and/or included to the tender document submission and recorded on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to tender documents.

This notice contains the following:

1) The request for an extension to the tender closing date has been approved. The amended tender closing date is **14 November 2025 at 10:00am**.

2) Questions raised from 7 October 2025 up to COB on 15 October 2025 - see **Annexure A**

3) Amendments to pages are shown in the table below. The changes are shown in the document in red font. See **Annexure B** for the replacement pages (**8 pages**).

## AMENDMENTS AND ADDITIONS TO THE TENDER DOCUMENT

| CURRENT PAGE IN TENDER DOCUMENT | REPLACEMENT PAGE | NEW PAGE | CHANGE |
|---|---|---|---|
| PART T1.2: TENDER DATA | | | |
| 6 | 6(R) | | C.1.3 Interpretation<br>– definition references amended in k) and m). |
| 11 | 11(R) | | C.2.1.4.2 Key Personnel Requirements<br>Key Personnel required for Catchment, Stormwater & River Management Branch amended |
| 14(R) | 14(R1) | | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality<br>– paragraph amended |
| 33 | 33(R) | | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality<br>C Reticulation Branch<br>Criterion 14 – Evaluation criteria amended |
| 39(R) | 39(R1) | | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality<br>D Wastewater Treatment Branch<br>Criterion 14 – Evaluation criteria and points amended<br>Criterion 15 – points amended |
| PART C2: PRICING DATA | | | |
| 123 | 123(R) | | Schedule 1.2: Item 1.2.4 “Activity Description” amended |
| 136 | 136(R) | | Schedule 3: Note R18 amended |
| PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK | | | |
| 169 | 169(R) | | C3.2.18 Key Personnel Minimum Criteria<br>Key Personnel required for Catchment, Stormwater & River Management Branch amended |

**TENDERERS ARE THEREFORE REQUESTED TO:**

**1. Record receipt of this Notice To Tenderers No. 2 on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents.**

**2. Tenderers must sign and return this Notice (append to the relevant returnable schedule) together with their completed tender document.**

**Failure to return a signed copy of the Addendum may result in the Tender being declared non-responsive.**

Yours faithfully,

p.p SCM.Tender7

**for: Director: Supply Chain Management**

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE TO TENDERERS NO. 2 FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER: TENDER NO 52C/2025/26**

At ..... on this ..... day of ..... 2025

Signature: .....

Name of Signatory: .....
(In ink and capitals)

TENDERER: .....
(Name of firm in ink and capital letters.

**ANNEXURE A: Questions raised from 7 October 2025 up to COB on 15 October 2025**

| Number | Question | Answer |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | T1.2 Tender Data, Clause C.2.1.4.2 (Key Personnel Requirements)<br><br>On page 11 of the tender document, the Key Personnel table requires mechanical, electrical and electronic engineers for the Catchment Stormwater and River Management Branch, but this requirement is not included in the functionality summary table on page 15 or on Schedule 15B.<br><br>Kindly clarify whether the mechanical, electrical and electronic engineers for the Catchment Stormwater and River Management Branch are only an eligibility requirement and not a functionality requirement. | The Catchment Stormwater and River Management Branch does not require Mechanical, Electrical and Electronic engineers and technologists as Key Personnel.<br><br>See amended **pages 11(R) and 169(R).** |
| 2. | T1.2 Tender Data, Clause C.2.1.4.2 (Key Personnel Requirements)<br><br>On page 12 of the tender document, a Professional Architect is listed as an eligibility requirement for the Bulk Water Branch and the Reticulation Branch, but not for the Wastewater Treatment Branch.<br><br>Kindly confirm whether it is correct that no architectural services will be required for the Wastewater Treatment Branch | Architects have not been listed as Key Personnel for the Wastewater Treatment Branch but will still be required during the course of the Contract - see Items 4.1.33 to 4.1.35 in the Schedule of Rates on page 148(R) issued in Notice to Tenderers No. 1. |
| 3. | T1.2 Tender Data, Clause C.2.1.4.4 (Minimum score for functionality)<br><br>On page 14 of the tender document, tenderers need to state the number of months (in Schedule 15) that the resource has been personally involved in the project that is being submitted for | Schedule 15 requires that the Tenderer records the number of months that the nominated Key Personnel resource is personally involved in the project. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | scoring. Kindly clarify if this is the duration that the resource was involved or the actual person-months?<br><br>As stated on page 14, is the 12-month minimum involvement requirement by a Key Personnel only on projects that have not been completed, or on completed projects too? | See amendment on **page 14(R1**):<br><br>*"Completed projects as well as projects for which only some of the stages have been completed, may be submitted provided that the resource has been personally involved with relevant experience for at least 12 months.* ***Tenderers are required to state (in Schedule 15) the stages of a project and the number of months that the resource has been personally involved in the project that is being submitted for scoring."*** |
| 4. | T1.2 Tender Data, Clause C.2.1.4.4 (Minimum score for functionality)<br><br>On page 14 of the tender document, tenderers need to submit "Relevant information" for the Tenderer's Work Experience as part of Returnable Schedules 11 (A, B, C and D). During the clarification meeting it was stated that "Relevant information" also needs to be submitted for relevant projects for all Key personnel as part of Returnable Schedules 15 (A, B, C and D). This is however not stated as a requirement in the tender document.<br><br>Kindly clarify if "Relevant information" as defined on page 14 of the tender document needs to be submitted for Key personnel. | Notice to Tenderer's No. 1 amended clause C.2.1.4.4 to read as follows (amended portions in red font):<br><br>*"Relevant information" for Tenderer's Work experience and for Relevant Experience of Key Personnel is to be provided as proof thereof (attached to the relevant schedule) and is considered to be:*<br>*(a) certificates of practical completion or completion;*<br>*(b) signed reference letters from the respective clients confirming completion of the said project;*<br>*(c) reports signed by the client (signature page only) or correspondence confirming receipt/acceptance of a report;*<br>*(d) letters from the relevant authorities confirming receipt of environmental authorisations;*<br>*(e) a company letter (for Experience of Key Personnel only) or sworn affidavit."* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 5. | T1.2 Tender Data, Clause C.2.1.4.4 (Minimum score for functionality)<br><br>On page 16 of the tender document, Note A for the Tenderer's Work Experience states that a Tenderer must demonstrate they have successfully completed a project (from ECSA Stage 1 to Stage 6).<br><br>Kindly clarify if functionality points will be scored for projects where the tenderer was not involved in all 6 ECSA stages? | For Tenderer's Work Experience, ONLY projects that have been **completed** and include **ECSA Stages 1 to 6**, will be considered for scoring. |
| 6. | T1.2 Tender Data, Clause C.2.1.4.4 (Minimum score for functionality)<br><br>On page 17 of the tender document, Criterion 1 – Tenderer's Work Experience for the Bulk Water Branch, full functionality points will be awarded for 9 or more completed projects, but it does not state how many points will be awarded per project or per category.<br><br>Please clarify how many points will be awarded per project per category. | Each project in each project type carries equal weight.<br><br>The limit on the number of projects that can be submitted in each project type (where applicable), is stated on page 17. |
| 7. | T1.2 Tender Data, Clause C.2.1.4.4 (Minimum score for functionality)<br><br>On page 25 of the tender document, Criterion 1 – Tenderer's Work Experience for the Catchment Stormwater and River Management Branch, requires each completed project to have a present-day value of at least R10mil. Project Type B (stormwater master plan) and Type D (Dam safety evaluations) are unlikely to have a present-day value of R10mil.<br><br>Kindly confirm whether the R10mil requirement applies to Project Types B and D as well. | Notice to Tenderer's No. 1 amended clause C.2.1.4.4, Section D (Catchment Stormwater & River Management) on page 25(R) to exclude **Project Type D** from the monetary limit.<br><br>**Project Type Bs** would normally include an "estimated capital expenditure" in the report. It is that estimate that would be applicable to the monetary requirement. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 8. | C1.2 Contract Data, Clause C 3.16 (Price Adjustment for inflation)<br><br>On page 91 of the tender document, under Clause 3.16.1, it is stated that the CPI for Services will apply for contract price adjustment.<br><br>The contract duration will be for 84 months (7 years), which impose a significant risk to tenderers if the CPI for Services is not representative of actual inflation, CPI (Headline) and salary increases. | The City uses CPI for Services for all their CIDB PSP tenders.<br><br>For this tender, the indices that will be used are those contained in Table A of the P0141 Consumer Price Index for the CPI for Services published by Statistics South Africa. |
| 9. | C2.2 Schedule of Rates<br><br>Provision is made for a BIM Modeller in Item no. 1.2.2 for the Bulk Branch, but there is no allowance for this role made in any of the other branches. Additionally, no allowance has been made for any additional BIM related personnel.<br><br>Kindly clarify if a BIM modeller will be included in all 4 branches and if the BIM related personnel can be expanded to the following:<br>BIM Manager<br>BIM Coordinator<br>BIM Technician/3D Modeller<br>Information Manager<br>Data Engineer/ Data Scientist | No additional BIM related resources are required for Bulk Water Branch.<br><br>The BIM Modeller is not required in the other branches. |
| 10. | C2.2 Schedule of Rates<br><br>No provision is made for Construction Health and Safety Manager (CHSM), only a Health and Safety Agent (CHSA) for all branches. Generally, on projects the CHSA's responsibility will include tasks such as the health and safety specifications, approving health and safety plans, facilitating a construction work permit, etc.<br><br>The CHSM will be responsible for implementing and ensuring compliance with safety standards and policies on site by conducting safety inspections and audits. | The Employer only requires a Health & Safety Agent.<br><br>The Construction Health & Safety Manager is appointed by the Contractor (as per clauses 8 of Construction Regulations 2014). |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Kindly clarify how Construction Health and Safety Managers will be remunerated, should their inputs be required during the execution of a works project. | |
| 11. | C2.2 Schedule of Rates<br><br>The cathodic protection specialist Item no. 1.2.4 in the Bulk Water Branch, refers to note B19 and B24. Note B19 refers to a Groundwater Modeller.<br><br>Kindly clarify if only note B24 will be applicable to the cathodic protection specialist item no. 1.2.4. | For Bulk Water Branch, Schedule 1, Item 1.2.4 (Cathodic Protection Specialist) correctly refers to Note B24.<br><br>The reference to "Note B19" in the Activity Description column is incorrect and must be deleted. See amended **page 123(R).** |
| 12. | Do we need all our Projects to be completed for work experience? | **Tenderer's Work Experience**<br><br>Only projects completed (Stages 1 to 6) will be acceptable for scoring. |
| 13. | Do we need Completion Certificates for Projects? | Yes, the information required is:<br><br>(a) certificates of practical completion or completion;<br>(b) signed reference letters from the respective clients confirming completion of the said project;<br><br>See "Relevant information" on page 14(R1) |
| 14. | When our Projects are in Construction Phase, do we stipulate that in the Tender? | For Tenderer's Work Experience, ONLY completed projects will be acceptable. |
| 15. | Do we require a reference letter for Projects that are in Construction phase? | For Tenderer's Work Experience, ONLY completed projects will be acceptable. |
| 16. | Reticulation Branch: Functionality Criteria<br><br>For Criterion 14 "Hydraulic Engineer H2" you are calling for a civil engineer, would you consider a professional agricultural engineer? | No.<br>A Civil Engineer or Civil Technologist is required |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 17. | <u>Wastewater Treatment Branch: Functionality Criteria</u><br><br>For Criterion 12 Hydraulic Engineer “H2”, you indicate on page 39(R) the following Relevant projects:<br><br>• A new plant of 10ML/d or greater<br>• Expansion, refurbishments or upgrade of additional 10ML/d or greater on an existing plant<br>• Inlet works, channels, pipelines and pump stations etc.<br><br>Is the last bullet with reference to pump stations and pipelines to WWTW or just in general? | It is for both pumps and pipelines in the wastewater treatment works and external pipelines in any water application (potable or other).<br><br>See also amended **page 39(R1)** |
| 18. | <u>Wastewater Treatment Branch: Functionality Criteria</u><br><br>On page 34, the maximum possible points for Criterion 14 (Hydraulic Engineer “H2”) and Criterion 15 (Process Engineer) are stated as 6 points each.<br><br>However, on page 39(R), the points for the Criteria are given as a maximum of “3” (Indicator Level 4) per Criteria.<br>Please clarify. | The points should read “0, 2, 4 and 6” for Indicator Levels 1 to 4 respectively for Criteria 14 and 15.<br><br>See amended **page 39(R1)** |
| 19. | <u>Catchment Stormwater and River Management Branch: Functionality Criteria No.1 (Tenderer’s Work Experience)</u><br>page 25(R)<br><br>Notice to Tenderers No.1 amended the requirement for Project Type D, removing the R10 million project value threshold.<br><br>Please confirm whether the value for Project Type B (Stormwater Master Plan) must include the “estimated capital expenditure” for the rehabilitation and upgrading of the works derived from the study. | Correct, the project value must include the “estimated capital expenditure” for the proposed capital upgrades. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 20. | Reticulation Branch: Functionality Criteria No.14 page 33<br><br>The scoring criterion stipulates that the Hydraulic Engineer must have experience in **surge analysis** and **CFD modelling**.<br><br>We wish to highlight that **CFD (Computational Fluid Dynamics) analysis** is not typically a requirement for pump station design. Would the City consider removing CFD modelling from the scoring criterion? | The requirement for CFD modelling has been removed.<br><br>See amended **pages 33(R), 136(R)** |
| 21. | The Tender notes that the statutory accreditation for key personnel should be with ECSA.<br><br>Will international accreditations be accepted instead of professional registration with ECSA? This query relates to all the engineering roles (Civil, Structural, Mechanical, Electrical, Electronic, Hydraulic engineer (H1, H2, H3), Process Engineer (BW2 and WW2)). | An Engineer, professionally registered in another country, must be registered with ECSA as a Professional Engineer / Technologist.<br><br>Alternatively, a letter from ECSA confirming that ECSA accepts the international accreditations / registrations as equivalent, will be acceptable. |

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

**FINANCE**
**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

**Tender Distribution Office**

**E**: scm.tenders7@capetown.gov.za

**23 October 2025**

## NOTICE TO TENDERERS No. 3

**TENDER NUMBER: 52C / 2025 / 26**

**DESCRIPTION: TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**ORIGINAL CLOSING DATE OF TENDER: 24 October 2025 at 10:00am**

**AMENDED CLOSING DATE OF TENDER: 14 November 2025 at 10:00am**

**BOX NUMBER: 238**

Dear Sir/Madam

In terms of clause **C.3.2: Issue Addenda** in the Tender Data, the City of Cape Town may, if necessary, issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The Employer reserves its rights to issue addenda **less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances.**

Your attention is specifically drawn to the amendments, which are to be made to the tender document for the above in terms of this addendum, which is issued in terms of clause C.3.2 of the tender document.

This notice to tenderers is an integral part of the Tender. This notice / addendum is to be signed by the tenderer and attached and/or included to the tender document submission and recorded on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to tender documents.

This notice contains the following:

1) Questions raised from 16 October 2025 up to COB on 22 October 2025 - see **Annexure 3A.**

2) Amendments to pages are shown in the table below. The changes are shown in the document in red font. See **Annexure 3B** for the replacement pages (**3 pages**).

3) Updated Schedules of Rates for the Reticulation Branch only - **version 3** (electronic version).

## AMENDMENTS AND ADDITIONS TO THE TENDER DOCUMENT

| CURRENT PAGE IN TENDER DOCUMENT | REPLACEMENT PAGE | NEW PAGE | CHANGE |
|---|---|---|---|
| PART T1.2: TENDER DATA | | | |
| 14(R1) | 14(R2) | | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality<br>- clause amended (various) |
| 15 | 15(R) | | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality<br>- paragraph amended |
| PART C2: PRICING DATA | | | |
| 140(R) | 140(R1) | | Schedule 3.2: Item 3.2.25 "Activity Description" amended<br>Item 3.2.26 Deleted |

**TENDERERS ARE THEREFORE REQUESTED TO:**

**1. Record receipt of this Notice to Tenderers No. 3 on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents.**

**2. Tenderers must sign and return this Notice (append to the relevant returnable schedule) together with their completed tender document.**

**Failure to return a signed copy of the Addendum may result in the Tender being declared Non-Responsive.**

Yours faithfully,

p.p SCM.Tender7

**for: Director: Supply Chain Management**

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE TO TENDERERS NO. 3 FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER: TENDER NO 52C/2025/26**

At ..... on this ..... day of ..... 2025

Signature: .....

Name of Signatory: .....
(In ink and capitals)

TENDERER: .....
(Name of firm in ink and capital letters.

**ANNEXURE 3A: Questions raised from 16 October 2025 up to COB on 22 October 2025**

| Number | Question | Answer |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | Notice to Tenderers No.1 added items in Schedule 3.2 and issued pages 137(R) – 137(A) and 140(R): Notes R22 to R25 were added but are not correctly reflected in the pricing schedules.<br><br>Please clarify. | In Schedule 3.2 for the Reticulation Branch, Item 3.2.25 was incorrectly stated as "Infrastructure Asset Management Specialist". It should have read "Engineering Management and Financial Bridging Specialist" as shown below.<br>Item 3.2.26 must be deleted.<br><br>3.2.25 Note R25 ~~Infrastructure Asset Management Specialist~~ Engineering Management and Financial Bridging Specialist Hour<br>~~3.2.26 Note R26 Engineering Management and Financial Bridging Specialist Hour~~<br><br>See amended **page 140(R1).** |
| 2. | In Notice to Tenderers No.1, a company letter was permitted as "Relevant information" for Key Personnel [page 14(R), clause C.2.1.4.4 (e)].<br><br>Does this apply to resources currently working for the tendering entity? | For Key Personnel/Resources currently working for the tendering entity, projects listed whilst working for the tendering entity in the applicable Schedule 15, and which is signed off at the end of the Schedule by the tendering entity, is sufficient. For work done by this Key Personnel/Resource for a previous employer/client, "Relevant information" must be provided for projects listed in the applicable Schedule 15.<br><br>Sub-consultants to a tendering entity must provide "Relevant information" from the employer/client for all projects (listed in the applicable Schedule 15) for which the sub-consultant performed the work.<br><br>A sworn affidavit will apply where the previous employer/client refuses or is not contactable to provide a letter of confirmation.<br><br>For the full revision see amended **pages 14(R2) and 15(R)**. |

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

**FINANCE**
**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

**Tender Distribution Office**

**E**: scm.tenders7@capetown.gov.za

**7 November 2025**

## NOTICE TO TENDERERS No. 4

**TENDER NUMBER:** **52C / 2025 / 26**

**DESCRIPTION:** **TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**ORIGINAL CLOSING DATE OF TENDER:** **24 October 2025 at 10:00am**

**AMENDED CLOSING DATE OF TENDER:** **14 November 2025 at 10:00am**

**BOX NUMBER: 238**

Dear Sir/Madam

In terms of clause **C.3.2: Issue Addenda** in the Tender Data, the City of Cape Town may, if necessary, issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The Employer reserves its rights to issue addenda **less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances.**

Your attention is specifically drawn to the amendments, which are to be made to the tender document for the above in terms of this addendum, which is issued in terms of clause C.3.2 of the tender document.

This notice to tenderers is an integral part of the Tender. This notice/addendum is to be signed by the tenderer and attached and/or included to the tender document submission and recorded on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to tender documents.

This notice contains the following:

1) Questions raised from 23 October 2025 up to COB on 6 November 2025 - see **Annexure 4A.**

2) Amendments to pages are shown in the table below. The changes are shown in the document in red font. See **Annexure 4B** for the replacement pages (**14 pages**).

3) Updated Schedules of Rates for the Bulk Water and Reticulation Branches (electronic versions):

| | |
|---|---|
| Bulk Water Branch | **version 3** |
| Reticulation Branch | **version 4** |

## AMENDMENTS AND ADDITIONS TO THE TENDER DOCUMENT

| CURRENT PAGE IN TENDER DOCUMENT | REPLACEMENT PAGE | CHANGE |
|---|---|---|
| 14(R2) | 14(R3) | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality<br>Amended |
| 30 | 30(R) | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality<br>C Reticulation Branch<br>Note 2 at bottom of page deleted |
| 31 | 31(R) | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality<br>C Reticulation Branch<br>Criterion 1 Note 2 added<br>Criterion 2,3 Notes amended |
| 32 | 32(R) | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality<br>C Reticulation Branch<br>Criterion 4-10 Notes amended |
| 33(R) | 33(R1) | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality<br>C Reticulation Branch<br>Criterion 14 Evaluation criteria for Indicator Level 4 amended |
| 117 | 117(R) | Schedule No.1: Bulk Water<br>Note B27 amended |
| 121(R) | 121(R1) | Schedule 1.1 Item 1.1.40 Reference corrected. |
| 123(R) | 123(R1) | Schedule 1.2: Item deleted and items renumbered from Item 1.2.10 to 1.2.25 |
| 124(R) | 124(R1) | Schedule 1.2: Items 1.2.26 to 1.2.47 renumbered |
| 138(R1) | 138(R2) | Schedule 3.1: Item deleted and Item 3.1.22 renumbered |
| 139(R1) | 139(R2) | Schedule 3.1: Items 3.1.23 to 3.1.42 renumbered |
| 161 | 161(R) | C3.2.5.1: Services required<br>"Stage 4" – clause reference corrected |
| 163 | 163(R) | C3.2.5.8: Discontinuity of services<br>Clause amended |
| 164 | 164(R) | |

**TENDERERS ARE THEREFORE REQUESTED TO:**

**1. Record receipt of this Notice to Tenderers No. 4 on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents.**

**2. Tenderers must sign and return this Notice (append to the relevant returnable schedule) together with their completed tender document.**

**Failure to return a signed copy of the Addendum may result in the Tender being declared non-responsive.**

Yours faithfully,

**p.p.** SCM.Tender7

**for: Director: Supply Chain Management**

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE TO TENDERERS NO. 4 FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER: TENDER NO 52C/2025/26**

At …… on this …… day of …….. 2025

Signature: ……

Name of Signatory: ……
(In ink and capitals)

TENDERER: ……
(Name of firm in ink and capital letters.

**ANNEXURE 4A: Questions raised from 23 October 2025 up to COB on 06 November 2025**

| Number | Question | Answer |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | On page 11(R) of the tender document, the Key Personnel table requires a Professional Quantity Surveyor for the Bulk Water, Reticulation and Wastewater Treatment Branches.<br>On page 14(R2) of the tender document, completed projects or a minimum involvement of 12 months per resource is required for relevant experience. A quantity surveyor is generally involved during ECSA Stages 3 and/or 4 of a project and sometimes during Stages 5 and 6, and generally for very short periods (e.g. a few months at most). Their involvement on projects is almost never more than 12 months. The same applies to some of the other positions such as the hydraulic engineer, landscape architect, process engineer, etc.<br>Kindly clarify if the QS involvement, as well as that of other roles such as the hydraulic engineer, landscape architect, process engineer, etc. needs to be more than 12 months on all projects to score functionality points | The minimum personal involvement with relevant experience has been reduced to **six** months for Quantity Surveyors, Landscape Architects, Hydraulic Engineers "H1" and "H2" and Freshwater Ecologists,<br><br>See amended page 14(R3) |
| 2. | The Functionality Criteria for Catchment, Stormwater and River Management, Criterion 2 to 11 on pages 26 to 29, award points for the number of relevant projects completed. It however does not indicate if the relevant projects must have a minimum construction value. | A construction value is not stipulated. Emphasis is placed on the verifiable years of experience per discipline and personal involvement of the resource with Relevant Projects. Relevant Projects that will be deemed acceptable, are listed for each resource.<br><br>See also amended page 14(R3). |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 3. | Notice to Tenderers No 2, Item 8, the City confirmed that CPI for Services is applicable to PSP tenders. The contract duration will be for 84 months (7 years), which poses a significant risk to tenderers if the CPI for Services is not representative of actual inflation (CPI Headline) and salary increases. Considering that during the preceding years, CPI for Services sometimes differed from CPI Headline by up to 3.6%, and that CPI for Services dropped to as low as 2.6%, can consideration be given to stipulate a minimum threshold percentage that will be applied for escalation. | The City considers CPI for Services to be the most appropriate method of compensation for time-based fees for all their CIDB PSP tenders in line with the CIDB Standard Professional Services Contract. |
| 4. | The project manager category D Item No. 1.1.40 in the Bulk Water Branch, refers to Note B4. Note B4 refers to ECSA Category C. Note B5 refers to project managers.<br>Kindly clarify if Note B5 will be applicable to Item No. 1.1.40 | The reference for Item 1.1.40 is “Note B5”<br><br>See amended Page **121**(R1) |
| 5. | Note B5 and Note W5 refers to project managers. It is noted that for a Category D project manager the person does not have to be professional registered and can be an Engineer, Technologist or Technician.<br>Kindly clarify if any other non-engineering qualifications (i.e. BCom, BBA, MBA) will be accepted for individuals fulfilling a project management duty | No, Category D Project Managers need to be either an Engineer, Technologist or Technician. |
| 6. | Provision is made for an Electronic Engineer Category A in Item No. 3.1.22 for the Reticulation Branch, but there is no allowance made for this role in any of the other branches, or for Electrical Engineer Category A staff in any of the branches.<br>Kindly clarify whether this requirement is correctly specified and will only be applicable to the Reticulation Branch | Electronic Engineer Category A is not required for the Reticulation Branch. The item has been deleted from the Schedule of Rates and the subsequent items have been renumbered.<br><br>See amended pages 138(R2), 139(R2). |
| 7. | Provision is made for a Dam Safety Specialist (Category IV) in Item No. 1.2.10 and Note B27 has reference. As per Chapter 12 of the National Water Act, dams are classified in three categories, namely Category I, II and III.<br>Kindly clarify the requirements for a Category IV Dam Safety Specialist. | Dam Safety Specialist (Category IV) item has been deleted and the subsequent items renumbered.<br><br>See amended pages 117(R) and 123(R1). |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 8. | Clause C3.4.4, Safety and Security Specification outlines the roles and grading of Security Guards (Grades A, B, C, and D). However, it is noted that a Security Guard's primary role is to protect property and assets at a fixed location, whereas a Close Protection Officer (CPO) is trained to provide personal protection to individuals and requires specialized training (e.g., threat assessment, tactical driving, situational awareness and first aid).<br>Kindly confirm whether the requirement is for standard on-site Security Guard services or for Close Protection (personal protection) services, as these roles have distinct scopes, qualifications, and pricing structures.<br>Clause C3.4.4 further states that:<br>• A Grade A security guard to perform the duties of a Grade B security guard;<br>• A Grade B security guard to perform the duties of a Grade C security guard;<br>• A Grade C security guard to perform the duties of a Grade D security guard;<br><br>To ensure correct resource allocation and costing, kindly provide clarification or a detailed breakdown of the specific duties, responsibilities and expected functions for each grade level (A, B, C, and D).<br>Furthermore, the current pricing schedule specifies an hourly rate for security services.<br><br>However, based on industry standard practice, Security Guards services are quoted per hour or per month whereas Close Protection Officers are quoted per day. Please confirm whether the pricing should be submitted on a daily rate basis instead of hourly, to align with standard security industry practices should Close Protection Officers be required | The main purpose of the Security guards is to provide personal protection to members of the Service Provider in the performance of their duties and responsibilities on behalf of the City. Their functions and responsibilities are stated in clause C3.4.4 and may include armed guarding.<br><br>The unit of measurement is "per hour". |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 9. | On page 163 of the tender document, Clause C3.2.5.5 states that the Service Provider is responsible to maintain a CV database and that the costs thereof will be for the account of the Service Provider.<br>The clause is unclear on the requirements of the database, e.g. should the PSP merely upload all CVs to the database, is a summary spreadsheet to be provided (what detail needs to be reflected on this sheet), what is the frequency of reviewing/updating the database, etc.<br>The amount of effort required to establish and maintain the database is also influenced by whether you are the Winner or a Standby of a branch, including the nature of the works projects received.<br>Kindly clarify the requirements of the database. | When a resource is required on a Works Project, the CV of the resource must be available in the database.<br><br>If the details of the resource has changed which could affect the choice of a resource, for example if the professional registration or the experience of the resource has changed, the updated CV must be uploaded.<br><br>Summary spreadsheets are not required. |
| 10. | On page 163 of the tender document, Clause C3.2.5.6 refers to initiating and maintaining sub-consultancy agreements.<br>Sub-consultancy agreements are legal documents with contractual implications. Kindly confirm why the costs should be included in the tendered rates?<br>In the event that the costs need to be included in the tendered rates, kindly provide guidance on the likely number of works projects to be issued per branch as the City manages each works project as a stand-alone project.<br><br>Furthermore, sub-consultancy agreements are also required for services to be procured on behalf of the Employer (see Item C3.2.5.7).<br>Will the preparation of these sub-consultancy agreements be reimbursed on a time-and-cost basis as the PSP has no influence on the services to be procured on behalf of the Employer?<br>If not, can the City kindly confirm the number of sub-consultancy agreements to be allowed for under Item C3.2.5.7. | It is not possible to state the number of Works Projects to be issued nor how many will be issued to each Service Provider.<br><br>Including the costs in the rate is considered the most appropriate means.<br><br>Costs of any additional services, if required, would form part of any proposals and negotiations with the Service Provider. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 11. | On page 163 of the tender document, clause C3.2.5.8 refers to discontinuity of services.<br>The discontinuity of services requires the original PSP to (a) review documentation compiled by the current PSP, (b) inspect the construction works periodically, and<br>(c) review all construction monitoring documentation without being compensated for these duties.<br><br>It is further stated that “This is done in recognition of the original Service Provider’s ongoing liability for the original design.”<br><br>It is unclear how the City intends to implement this clause, especially since the discontinuity of services is not caused by the Service Provider. The clause also implies an open-ended liability, e.g. the original Service Provider has no influence on the projects that will be implemented by the City and when those projects will be implemented. We kindly request clarification on the intent of the clause and how the above clause will be implemented when Tender 52C/2025/26 lapses | See amended pages 163(R) and 164(R). |

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

**FINANCE**
**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

**Tender Distribution Office**

**E**: scm.tenders7@capetown.gov.za

**11 November 2025**

## NOTICE TO TENDERERS No. 5

**TENDER NUMBER:** **52C / 2025 / 26**

**DESCRIPTION:** **TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**ORIGINAL CLOSING DATE OF TENDER:** **24 October 2025 at 10:00am**

**AMENDED CLOSING DATE OF TENDER:** **14 November 2025 at 10:00am**

**BOX NUMBER: 238**

Dear Sir/Madam

In terms of clause **C.3.2: Issue Addenda** in the Tender Data, the City of Cape Town may, if necessary, issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The Employer reserves its rights to issue addenda **less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances.**

Your attention is specifically drawn to the amendments, which are to be made to the tender document for the above in terms of this addendum, which is issued in terms of clause C.3.2 of the tender document.

This notice to tenderers is an integral part of the Tender. This notice/addendum is to be signed by the tenderer and attached and/or included to the tender document submission and recorded on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to tender documents.

This notice contains the following:

1) Correction of Page numbers issued in Notice to Tenderers No. 4 dated 7 November 2025.

   The "**AMENDMENTS AND ADDITIONS TO THE TENDER DOCUMENT**" in Notice to Tenderers No. 4 incorrectly stated that the "Current pages in the Tender Document" 138(R1) and 139(R1) had to be replaced with pages 138(R2) and 139(R2), respectively.

   It should have read that the "Current pages in the Tender Document" were 138(R) and 139(R) respectively and had to be replaced with pages 138(R1) and 139(R1), both pages now issued with this Notice to Tenderers No.5.

   See **Annexure 5A** for the amended and replacement pages (**2 pages**).

   **Only** the two-page numbers have been corrected as noted above.

2) Updated Schedule of Rates for the Reticulation Branch (electronic version):

   Reticulation Branch: **Version 5** (only the correction of the Page numbers as noted in Item 1 above)

**NOTE:** Please ensure that the final electronic versions of the Schedules of Rates that are to be completed and submitted on the flash drive with the tender submission, are as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Bulk Water Branch | **version 3** | (issued in Notice to Tenderers No.4) |
| Catchment Stormwater and River Management | **version 2** | (issued in Notice to Tenderers No.1) |
| Reticulation Branch | **version 5** | (issued in Notice to Tenderers No.5) |
| Wastewater Treatment Branch | **version 2** | (issued in Notice to Tenderers No.1) |

**TENDERERS ARE THEREFORE REQUESTED TO:**

1. **Record receipt of this Notice to Tenderers No.5 on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents.**
2. **Tenderers must sign and return this Notice (append to the relevant returnable schedule) together with their completed tender document.**

**Failure to return a signed copy of the Addendum may result in the Tender being declared Non-Responsive.**

Yours faithfully,

p.p. SCM.Tender7

**for: Director: Supply Chain Management**

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE TO TENDERERS NO. 5 FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER: TENDER NO 52C/2025/26**

At …… on this …… day of ……..……... 2025

Signature: ……

Name of Signatory: ……
(In ink and capitals)

TENDERER: ……
(Name of firm in ink and capital letters.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

**FINANCE**
**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

**E:** SCM.Tenders7@capetown.gov.za

17 March 2026

**The Manager**
**Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd**
[redacted]

**E:** [redacted]

Dear Sir/Madam

**TENDER NUMBER:** **52C/2025/26**
**DESCRIPTION:** **TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**Tender Clarification No. 4**

**In order to ensure compliance with the stated tender requirements, the clarifications listed below are required. Please note that this correspondence does not imply that your offer is being given consideration over other offers for the above tender.**

The City is currently busy with the evaluation process for the above tender, and in terms of clauses C.2.14 and C.2.17 of the Framework Contract Document, please clarify the following items in order for the Bid Evaluation Committee (BEC) to proceed with the evaluation of your tender offer.

**1. RISK ANALYSIS – WASTEWATER TREATMENT BRANCH**

Clauses C3.9 and C3.11.4 of the tender conditions and clause 5 of the Pricing Assumptions are noted as reference:

"C.3.9 ***Arithmetical errors, omissions and discrepancies***

***Corrections to tendered rates***

*In the event of tendered rates being declared by the Employer to be unacceptable to it because they are excessively low, such rates cannot be amended. In this regard the Employer may then perform a risk analysis in terms of C.3.11.4."*

"C.3.11.4 ***Risk Analysis***
*Notwithstanding compliance with the requirements of the tender, the employer will perform a risk analysis in respect of the following:*
*a) Reasonableness of the financial offer.*
*b) Reasonableness of the unit rates.*
*c) …."*

*"C2.1 **Pricing Assumptions***

5. *A rate, sum, and/or price as applicable, is to be entered against each item in the Schedules of Rates.* ***An item against which no rate is/are entered, or if anything other than a rate or a nil rate (for example, a zero, a dash or the word "included" or abbreviations thereof) is entered against an item, it will also be regarded as a nil rate having been entered against that item, i.e. that there is no charge for that item.*** *The Tenderer may be requested to clarify nil rates, or items regarded as having nil rates or low rates and the Employer may also perform a risk analysis with regard to the reasonableness of such rates."*

**1.1 Low-Rate Clarification**

The conditions of Tender, as stipulated above, provide for a risk analysis (clause C.3.11.4) in respect of the reasonableness of the financial offer and the unit rates and prices. The conclusions drawn from this risk analysis will be used by the Employer in determining the acceptability of the tender offer.

The BEC has identified a number of tendered rates as low. Please refer to Annexure A for the list of these low rates. You are requested to confirm the rates and provide justification and advance arguments, with documentary proof where applicable, in support of the low rates for the duration of the contract period.

**1.2 Nil Rate Clarification**

The BEC has identified a number of NIL rates in your bid. Please refer to Annexure B for the list of these. You are requested to confirm and provide justification and advance arguments with documentary proof where applicable in support of the NIL rates for the duration of the contract period.

In order for the Bid Evaluation Committee to make an informed decision, please:

(a) confirm that, for example, where only ONE activity (which has been priced at a "nil" rate) in the Schedules of Rates is required in a Works Project, then that work will be done at no charge.
(b) produce evidence and advance arguments in support of the items priced for by substantiating how you will:

  (i) execute the works at these low rates.
  (ii) fund the anticipated 'loss' in remuneration for the items listed.

Failure to respond by the deadline or to provide the required evidence and justification pertaining to the low rates and NIL rates may result in your offer being regarded as non-responsive and not be considered for further evaluation.

Please ensure that you submit your response by no later than close of business at **16h00** on **Wednesday 25 March 2026.**

Please respond by email to SCM.Tenders7@capetown.gov.za

Yours faithfully,

p.p. SCM.Tenders7

**For Director: Supply Chain Management**

**Tenderer: Bigen Afrika Services (Pty) Ltd**

**Annexure A: Wastewater Treatment Branch: Low rate**

| Item | Service / Category | Activity Description | Tendered rate | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.1.32 | Quantity Surveying Services | Salaried Personnel | R 420.00 | |

**Tenderer: Bigen Afrika Services (Pty) Ltd**

## Annexure B: Wastewater Treatment Branch: Nil rates

| Item | Service / Category | Activity Description | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4.1.39 | Project Management | Category D | |
| 4.2.21 | Specialist Services | Training supervisor | |
| 4.2.29 | Specialist Services | Support personnel | |
| 4.4.18. | Disbursements / Recoverable Expenses | Provision of Personal Computer | |

Ref no: 7008-10-75/Clarification 4

23 March 2026

The Director: Supply Chain Management
PO Box 655
CAPE TOWN
8000

**Per e-mail:** SCM.Tenders7@capetown.gov.za

**Attention: SCM.Tenders**

Dear Sir/Madam

**TENDER NUMBER:** **52C/2025/26**
**DESCRIPTION:** **TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**Tender Clarification No.4**

The City of Cape Town's (CCT's) correspondence dated 17 March 2026, refers. Herewith please receive the required clarification by Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd (Bigen) as requested:

**1. Risk analysis in terms of Clause 3.11.4 – Low Rates**

1.1 The abovementioned CCT correspondence indicates that Bigen must provide supporting evidence and advanced arguments in support of the low rates tendered.

1.2 Specific rates are itemised with reference to the Part C2.2 Schedule of Rates, as tendered by Bigen. The clarification suggests that individual responses be made for each item. Considering that supporting evidence and arguments may apply to more than one rate referenced (if not all), each item may be considered to apply to the rates listed as a collective.

1.3 It is general knowledge that CCT has issued multiple rate-based tenders for which Bigen has been appointed and successfully completed multiple Works Briefs that originated from it. Our successful track record with the CCT on Tenders 194C/2020/21 and 266C/2021/22 and our appointments on Tenders 298C/2023/24 and 308C/2024/25 serve as evidence and justification that the rates offered are market related and justifiable given that these rates serve as the benchmark (with suitable applied price adjustments) against which we determined a suitable and sustainable offer for Tender 52C/2025/26. Both Tenders194C/2020/21 and 298C/2023/24 are of similar scale and complexity, as can be referenced internally by CCT. Many of our rates replicate, or modestly escalate from, rates negotiated and accepted by CCT under prior frameworks. Rates that were acceptable then should not be newly characterised as 'risk' now.

1.4 Bigen is a well-established company, with a substantial track record in the water sector. Our offer, strengthened by key partners and sub-consultants, must be considered functional as proven by substantiating evidence is provided under Clause C2.1.4.4 of Part T1.2 (minimum score for functionality). Under said clause, vigorous proof and evidence is provided to support this claim and assure CCT that our offer includes the necessary staff and resources to carry out the services associated with Works projects listed in Clause C3.2.19 of Part C3.2 in an effective and sustainable manner.

[redacted]

1.5 With reference to the CCT clarification requiring supporting evidence and advanced arguments in support of the rates associated with specific services, we confirm that we will be able to provide such services, at the proposed remuneration rates offered, **with no additional cost and without exposing the CCT to any risk**. Our pricing strategy and internal remuneration approach is intentionally structured in such a way to provide the services associated with Works projects listed in Clause C3.2.19 of Part C3.2 in an effective and sustainable manner.

1.6 Given the uncertainties related to the scope of work and required services, the CCT was requested during the Clarification Meeting of 30 September 2025 to provide the make-up of the "basket of items" to be used in the evaluation of tenders. Such information would have enabled all tenderers to align their tender pricing approach and to submit tenders on an essentially similar basis.

1.7 We contend that without any defined project brief available, no actual risk analysis can be performed by the CCT based on a "project basket" assumption, as Bigen was not aware how the "basket" was made up. Clause 4.9 of Part C2.1 Contract Data is clear on how work will be allocated and evaluated by the CCT. A risk analysis can therefore only be performed with a definite project brief provided by the CCT to the PSP and the submission of a project proposal by the PSP in return. In other words, the CCT can only undertake a risk analysis based on how the PSP intends to undertake a particular task, with what manpower and at what cost. If that is not done, the validity of Clause 4.9 and the associated procedure for the allocation of work is in question.

1.8 There are instances where strategic decisions are implemented in terms of the pricing strategy to allow for discounted rates. It is our position that specific roles under project stages 5 and 6 will require less involvement by specific individuals in relation to stages 1 to 4 as defined in Part C3.3 and C3.4 of the Contract Document. Where such discounts are offered, they **are made without exposing the CCT to any risk**.

1.9 The response to the clarification for "low rates" is supplemented by cross references to the above-mentioned paragraph number, or by providing additional support in **Table 1**:

***Table 1: Clarification for low rates in terms of Pricing Schedule reference of Part C2***

| Item No | Service / Category | Activity Description | Clarification response |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4.1.32 | Quantity Surveyor Services | Salaried Personnel | Refer to paragraph 1.1 to 1.8. Bigen confirms rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT**. |

## 2. Risk analysis in terms of Clause 3.11.4 – Nil Rates

2.1 Specific rates are itemised with reference to the Part C2.2 Schedule of Rates, as tendered by Bigen. The clarification suggests that individual responses should be provided for each item. Considering that supporting evidence and arguments may apply to more than one rate referenced (if not all), each item can therefore be treated as applicable to the rates listed as a collective. Per Pricing Assumptions, where higher-category personnel undertake lower-category work, reimbursement is at the lower category rate. This ensures that, even if senior staff step in on nil-rated roles, CCT incurs no unfunded cost exposure.

2.2 As stated in Section 1, it is general knowledge that CCT has issued multiple rate-based tenders for which Bigen has been appointed and successfully completed multiple Works Briefs that originated from them. Our successful track record with the CCT on Tenders 194C/2020/21 and 266C/2021/22 and our appointment on Tender 298C/2023/24 and 308C/2024/25 serve as evidence and justification that the rates offered are market related and sustainable. Of particular note is our pricing strategy for 194C/2020/21 which incorporated nil rates. These specifics can be referenced internally by the CCT. Many of our rates replicate, or modestly escalate from, rates negotiated and accepted by the CCT under prior frameworks; rates that were acceptable then should not be newly characterised as 'risk' now.

2.3 Bigen is a well-established company, with a substantial track record in the water sector. Our offer, strengthened by key partners and sub-consultants, must be considered functional as proven by substantiating evidence provided under Clause C2.1.4.4 of Part T1 (minimum score for functionality). Under said clause, vigorous proof and evidence is provided to support this claim and to assure the CCT that our offer includes the necessary staff and resources to carry out the services associated with Works projects listed in Clause C3.2.19 of Part C3 in an effective and sustainable manner.

2.4 Part C2.2 – Schedules of Rates in our Tender were based on Part C2.1 - Pricing Assumptions, Part C3.2 – Frame of Scope, the Key Personnel listed in Schedule 12 and the selection of available Other Personnel listed in Schedule 19. In general, the following should be noted in this regard:

- Given the defined Scope of Work as per Part C3.2, we have included a selected professional services team as per Returnable Schedule 12: Key Personnel. Most of these personnel identified as per the said Returnable Schedules have been working on similar projects for many years and continue to do so on current projects.
- Part C2.1 - Pricing Assumptions Item 5 clearly allows and defines the inclusion of zero or nil rates in the Part C2.2 - Schedules of Rates.

2.5 The permission to include nil rates, as defined by Part C2.1 Pricing Assumptions, does not set out any limitation on which specific roles may be tendered with zero rates. Careful consideration has been taken to ensure our offer conforms to this requirement, while ensuring that our offer remains competitive.

2.6 We contend that without any defined project brief available, no actual risk analysis can be performed by the CCT based on a “project basket” assumption. Clause 4.9 of Part C1.2 Contract Data is clear on how work will be allocated and evaluated by the CCT. A risk analysis can therefore only be performed with a definite project brief provided by the CCT to the PSP and the submission of a project proposal by the PSP in return. If this is not done, the validity of Clause 4.9 and the associated procedure for the allocation of work may be in question.

2.7 With reference to the CCT clarification requiring supporting evidence and advanced arguments in support of nil rates associated with specific services, we confirm that we will be able to provide such services, at the proposed remuneration rates offered, at **no additional cost and without exposing the CCT to any risk,** as is the case for Tenders 194C/2020/21 and 266C/2021/22. Our pricing strategy and internal remuneration approach is intentionally structured in such a way to provide the services associated with Works projects listed in Clause C3.2.19 of Part C3.2 in an effective and sustainable manner.

2.8 Nil-rated items constitute 3.8% of total listed items - within the 20% ceiling defined in Clause 3.11.4 Part T1.2.

2.9 Rate for **Project Management**

Category D project management services are defined to be provided by an Engineer, Technologist or Technician, not professionally registered. Depending on the scope of the project, the chances that such services will be required are slim. However, should it be the case, the financial cost of a Category D resource is not considered significant, and this resource has been priced at an inclusive nil rate. Should any such Support Personnel services be required, they will be provided at the inclusive nil rate, **i.e. at no additional cost**.

2.10 Rate for **Specialist Services - Training Supervisor**

It is assumed that CCT employees will be seconded to Bigen for training and capacity building. Other than an introduction to the company and its operation, the employees will be exposed to the project(s) on which they will work with Bigen employees, gaining hands-on on the job-training. With the CCT employees working on projects, Bigen actually save on staff costs and reconciles that in terms of the supervisor costs. Such financial cost of a Training Supervisor resource is not considered significant, and this resource has been priced at an inclusive nil rate. Should any additional training supervisory services be required, they will be provided at the inclusive nil rate, **i.e. at no additional cost**.

2.11 Rates for **Specialist Services – Support Personnel**:

Limited input for transaction advisory support personnel are envisaged. Again, this does not expose the CCT to risk. Should any transaction advisory support personnel be required, they will be provided at the inclusive nil rate, i.e. **at no additional cost.**

2.12 Disbursements / Recoverable Expenses – **Provision of Personal Computer**:

Bigen's internal company overhead financial arrangement allows for assignment of personal computers. Should any computer be required for services required, including such described in Clause C3.2.5.4 Part C3.2, it will be provided at the inclusive nil rate, i.e. **at no additional cost to the CCT**.

2.13 The response to the clarification for "nil rates" is supplemented by cross references to the above-mentioned paragraph number, or by providing additional support in **Table 2**:

***Table 2: Clarification for nil rates in terms of Pricing Schedule reference of Part C2***

| Item No | Clarification response |
|---|---|
| **4.1.39** | Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.9. Bigen confirms rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT**. |
| **4.2.21** | Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.10. Bigen confirms rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT**. |
| **4.2.29** | Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.11. Bigen confirms rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT**. |
| **4.4.18** | Refer to paragraph 2.1 to 2.8 and 2.12. Bigen confirms rates offered and can confirm it is correct **and presents no risk to CCT**. |

## 3. Risk evaluation

As a reputable professional consulting engineering company, Bigen has been in existence for fifty years and has successfully completed many projects similar to those being envisaged by the CCT. In this regard it is to be noted that various reference letters have been submitted for Tender 52C/2025/26. However, the work currently being undertaken as part of the Potsdam Wastewater Treatment Works on behalf of the CCT demonstrates our ability to fulfil our obligations without posing any risk to the CCT.

Furthermore, Bigen is a reputable firm with sufficient professional indemnity (PI) insurance, which provides coverage in the event of any claim being made against it for breach of contract in the provision of any professional services it may be appointed to provide to the CCT.

With respect to Clause C.3.11.4 of Part T1.2 – Tender Data, we contend that:

- Our Tender Offer is reasonable in terms of the financial offer.
- Our Tender Offer is reasonable in terms of the unit rates and prices.
- Our Tender clearly demonstrates our ability to fulfil our obligations in terms of the tender document, as we possess the requisite professional and technical qualifications, technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, capacity, experience, reputation, personnel to perform the contract, etc.

We contend that without any defined project brief available, no actual material risk analysis can be performed by the CCT based on a "project basket" assumption, as the PSPs were not aware of how the "basket" was made up. Part C1.2 Contract Data Clause 4.9 is clear how work will be allocated and evaluated by the CCT.

Many of our rates either replicate or modestly escalate from those previously negotiated and accepted by the CCT and cannot now fairly be regarded as a risk. Where nil rates have been included, they are expressly permitted under

the Pricing Assumptions and are within the prescribed threshold. Role-specific justifications demonstrate that nil rates apply only where industry practice, limited scope, or proven coverage by senior personnel make them appropriate. These factors, together with our proven track record on CCT projects and our commitment to provide any required services at no additional cost, confirm that our offer is both sustainable and aligned with best practice, leaving no material risk to the CCT.

We trust that the clarifications provided demonstrates that our Tender Offer does not pose a risk to the CCT, and we trust that they are sufficient to set your minds at ease and satisfy your requirements.

Yours faithfully,

[redacted]

**Business Unit Manager – Treatment Systems**
on behalf of the Company

**FINANCE**
**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

[redacted]
Water and Sanitation

Email: [redacted]

**08 June 2026**

**Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd**
[redacted]ut

**Email:** [redacted]

Dear Sir/Madam

**TENDER NO: 052C/2025/26**

**DESCRIPTION: TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

As per the City of Cape Town's SCM Policy and Clause C.3.20 of the Tender Data, *the Employer may negotiate final terms of a contract with tenderers identified through a competitive tendering process as preferred tenderers provided that such negotiation:*

a) *Does not allow any preferred tenderer a second or unfair opportunity;*
b) *Is not to the detriment of any other tenderer; and*
c) *Does not lead to a higher price than the tender as submitted.*

In terms of Clause C.3.11.4 sub-clause b) of the Tender Data, a risk analysis was carried out on your tendered rates. As part of this analysis, target rates were established for each line item. A number of rates were identified in your schedule of rates as excessively high rates and are noted in the list below. The identified high rates are listed under the following Appendices:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Appendix A 1** | Bulk Water Branch | (**25** rates) |
| **Appendix A 2** | Catchment Stormwater & River Management Branch | (**19** rates) |
| **Appendix A 3** | Wastewater Treatment Branch | (**16** rates) |

You are hereby requested to indicate whether you accept the target rate or do not accept the target rate. In the event that the stipulated target rate is unacceptable to you, you must provide a detailed reason along with your proposed reduced rate for the respective items. All reasons for not accepting the target rate must be accompanied by evidence or supporting documentation.

Please submit your response before or by no later than **15 June 2026** via email correspondence. Upon receipt of your correspondence, the Bid Evaluation Committee will review your feedback and arrange a negotiation meeting with you.

You will be required to submit a written acceptance in the form or formal correspondence to myself once the negotiations have been concluded. Please copy in SCM.Tenders7@capetown.gov.za into all correspondence relating to negotiations.

Yours faithfully,

[redacted]

**Principal Engineer**

**cc SCM Practitioner** (SCM.Tenders7@capetown.gov.za)

**BAC Approved Negotiators:**

| | |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | (Head: Infrastructure & Project Implementation), Bulk Water Branch |
| [redacted] | (Principal Professional Officer), Bulk Water Branch |
| [redacted] | (Head: Projects), Catchment Stormwater & River Management Branch |
| [redacted] | (Principal Professional Officer), Catchment Stormwater & River Management Branch |
| [redacted] | (Senior Professional Officer), Wastewater Treatment Branch |

**Enclosed:**

Appendix A 1: Identified High Rates: Bulk Water Branch
Appendix A 2: Identified High Rates: Catchment Stormwater & River Management Branch
Appendix A 3: Identified High Rates: Wastewater Treatment Branch

## APPENDIX A 3 : IDENTIFIED HIGH RATES : WASTEWATER TREATMENT BRANCH

| | |
|---|---|
| **TENDER:** | **052C / 2025 / 26** |

**RATES TO BE NEGOTIATED**

| | |
|---|---|
| **TENDERER:** | **BIGEN Africa Services (Pty) Ltd** |
| **BRANCH:** | **WASTEWATER TREATMENT** |

| Section | Item No. | Reference | Activity Description | Unit | Tendered rate (R) | Target rate (R) | Negotiated rate (R) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES | 4.1.6 | Note W32 | Construction Monitoring: Level 3 – Category C1 person | Month | 125 000.00 | 118 200.00 | |
| | 4.1.7 | Note W33 | Construction Monitoring: Level 3 – Category C2 person | Month | 115 000.00 | 101 760.00 | |
| | 4.1.8 | Note W34 | Construction monitoring Level 3 – Category D person | Month | 75 000.00 | 72 372.00 | |
| SPECIALIST SERVICES – GENERAL | 4.2.3 | Note W13 | Dam Safety Specialist | Hour | 1 650.00 | 1 458.00 | |
| | 4.2.6 | Note W16 | Geotechnical Specialist | Hour | 1 850.00 | 1 662.00 | |
| | 4.2.7 | C3.2.19.3 | GIS technician | Hour | 750.00 | 720.00 | |
| | 4.2.14 | Note W22 | Security guard Grade B - Armed | Hour | 500.00 | 469.20 | |
| | 4.2.27 | Note W29 | Infrastructure Asset Management Specialist | Hour | 2 200.00 | 1 636.00 | |
| DISBURSEMENTS / RECOVERABLE EXPENSES | 4.4.1 | | Size A0 (Monochrome) | No. | 50.12 | 46.90 | |
| | 4.4.2 | | Size A1 (Monochrome) | No. | 38.46 | 35.40 | |
| | 4.4.3 | | Size A2 (Monochrome) | No. | 25.64 | 21.50 | |
| | 4.4.7 | | Size A0 (Colour) | No. | 83.92 | 75.60 | |
| | 4.4.8 | | Size A1 (Colour) | No. | 62.94 | 57.20 | |
| | 4.4.9 | | Size A2 (Colour) | No. | 44.29 | 37.70 | |
| | 4.4.19 | Note W22 | Security: Travel expenses: SUV | km | 22.25 | 21.90 | |
| | 4.4.21 | Note W22 | Security: bullet-proof vest (per day) | No. | 300.00 | 201.60 | |

Ref no: 7008-10-75/Rates' Negotiation 1

15 June 2026

The Director: Supply Chain Management
PO Box 655
CAPE TOWN
8000

**Per e-mail:** [redacted]

**Attention:** [redacted]

Dear Sir

**TENDER NUMBER:** **52C/2025/26**
**DESCRIPTION:** **TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**Motivation in Support of Tendered Rates – Contract 52C2025/26**

The City of Cape Town (CCT) correspondence dated 2 June 2026 and 8 June 2026 regarding rates' negotiation for the CCT *Tender No 52C/2025/26 – Term Tender for the Provision of Multidisciplinary Professional Services for the Water and Sanitation Department of the City of Cape Town* (hereafter referred to as Tender 52C/2025/26) refers.

We appreciate the opportunity to review the rates identified by the CCT during the negotiation process. Herewith please receive feedback from by Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd (Bigen) as requested:

**1. General**

The following general notes are hereby recorded:

a) Before commenting on the individual rates, it is important to note that we have not been provided with any information on how the "target rates" were determined. Without understanding the methodology applied, it is difficult for us to provide a detailed explanation as to why certain rates exceed the CCT's benchmark. We are therefore only able to assess the request against our own pricing assumptions and the commercial considerations that informed our submission.

b) This framework tender is somewhat unique in that it covers four separate service branches, each with four appointed consultants. Depending on the final outcome, the CCT will therefore appoint between eight and sixteen service providers across the framework. Each of these tenders would have been priced based on different commercial strategies, which complicates direct relationships for individual rates.

[redacted]

c) When preparing our submission, we had no knowledge of the composition of the CCT's pricing basket, the weighting of individual rates, or the pricing strategies adopted by competing tenderers. Like all bidders, we were required to submit a commercially balanced schedule of rates that could sustain service delivery over the full contract period. In our view, the competitiveness of each submission should ultimately be reflected through the tender evaluation and ranking process.

d) We would also like to place on record that Bigen's rates submitted at tender stage already include a significant level of discount. Given the strategic importance of the CCT as a client, considerable effort was made to submit the most competitive rates possible while still ensuring that we can attract, retain and deploy suitably qualified personnel throughout the duration of the contract.

e) Bigen has worked with the CCT for many years under several framework agreements and project-specific appointments. While each procurement process must stand on its own merits, we note that a number of the rates currently identified for review are comparable to rates that have previously been accepted by the CCT under similar arrangements. This provides us with some comfort that the rates submitted are not out of step with market expectations.

f) The extent of the requested review is summarised below:

| Branch | Total Rates Submitted | Rates Queried | % Queried |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bulk Water | 144 | 25 | 17% |
| Catchment and Stormwater Management Systems | 95 | 19 | 20% |
| Wastewater | 105 | 16 | 15% |

The queried items therefore represent a relatively small portion of the overall rate schedules submitted and should be considered within the context of the complete tendered offering.

g) The CCT should further note that a number of the queried rates relate to specialist sub-consultants identified in our tender submission. Prior to submission, Bigen undertook extensive negotiations with these firms to secure the most competitive rates available. In several instances these specialists operate extensively within the private sector and are not reliant on public sector work. As a result, there is limited flexibility available for further reductions without affecting their willingness to participate or the level of expertise available to the CCT.

## 2. Proposed target rates

a) Notwithstanding the above, we have approached the CCT's request in a constructive manner and have undertaken a detailed review of all the queried rates. As a result, we are able to accommodate a number of the requested reductions in full and, in other instances, offer meaningful reductions towards the CCT's target rates whilst maintaining commercially sustainable rates for the duration of the framework agreement.

b) It is trusted that any negotiated amendments to rates, as contemplated in Clause 3.20 of Part T1: Tender Procedures, will not materially affect the relative ranking of tenderers or provide any bidder with an opportunity to improve the competitiveness of its tender after tender closure.

c) The detailed outcome of this review is contained in **Annexures A to C** attached hereto, which provide a schedule of all queried rates together with the revised rates offered by Bigen for the Bulk Water, Catchment and Stormwater Management Systems, and Wastewater branches respectively.

We trust that the above provides sufficient context to support our position. While we remain of the view that the original rates were competitive and commercially justified, we have made every reasonable effort to accommodate the City's request and trust that the proposed revisions will be favourably considered.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

**BUSSINESS UNIT MANAGER**
**On behalf of the Company**

***Annexure C: Wastewater Negotiated Rates Offered***

| Item No. | Reference | Activity Description | Unit | Tendered Rate (R) | Target Rate (R) | Negotiated Rate (R) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.1.6 | Note W32 | Construction Monitoring: Level 3 – Category C1 person | Month | 125000 | 118200 | 125000 |
| 4.1.7 | Note W33 | Construction Monitoring: Level 3 – Category C2 person | Month | 115000 | 101760 | 112500 |
| 4.1.8 | Note W34 | Construction Monitoring: Level 3 – Category D person | Month | 75000 | 72372 | 72500 |
| 4.2.3 | Note W13 | Dam Safety Specialist | Hour | 1650 | 1458 | 1600 |
| 4.2.6 | Note W16 | Geotechnical Specialist | Hour | 1850 | 1662 | 1800 |
| 4.2.7 | C3.2.19.3 | GIS Technician | Hour | 750 | 720 | 725 |
| 4.2.14 | Note W22 | Security Guard Grade B - Armed | Hour | 500 | 469.2 | 470 |
| 4.2.27 | Note W29 | Infrastructure Asset Management Specialist | Hour | 2200 | 1636 | 2000 |
| 4.4.1 | | Size A0 (Monochrome) | No. | 50.12 | 46.9 | 46.9 |
| 4.4.2 | | Size A1 (Monochrome) | No. | 38.46 | 35.4 | 35.4 |
| 4.4.3 | | Size A2 (Monochrome) | No. | 25.64 | 21.5 | 21.5 |
| 4.4.7 | | Size A0 (Colour) | No. | 83.92 | 75.6 | 75.6 |
| 4.4.8 | | Size A1 (Colour) | No. | 62.94 | 57.2 | 57.2 |
| 4.4.9 | | Size A2 (Colour) | No. | 44.29 | 37.7 | 37.7 |
| 4.4.19 | Note W22 | Security: Travel Expenses: SUV | km | 22.25 | 21.9 | 21.9 |
| 4.4.21 | Note W22 | Security: Bullet-proof Vest (per day) | No. | 300 | 201.6 | 201.6 |

# Confirmation of Receipt – Wastewater Treatment Branch

The service provider identified in the offer part of the Contract hereby confirms receipt from the City of Cape Town (identified in the acceptance part) of 1 (one) complete, signed copy of the Contract containing schedules of rates as awarded by the BAC, including the *Schedule of Deviations* (if any) on:

The..... (Day)

Of..... (Month)

20..... (year)

At..... (Place)

For the Service Provider: Signature(s) . . . . . .

Name(s) . . . . . .

Capacity . . . . . .

Signature and name of witness:

Signature . . . . . Name . . . . . .

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

# C1.2 Contract Data

## Part 1: Contract Data provided by the Employer

**GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

The General Conditions of Contract are the **Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) (Edition 3 of CIDB document 1015)**, as published by the Construction Industry Development Board.

Copies of these General Conditions of Contract may be obtained from the Construction Industry Development Board's website **www.cidb.org.za**. Copies of the General Conditions of Contract are also available for inspection and scrutiny at the offices of the Employer.

The pro-formas attached to the Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) on pages 17 to 24 shall not apply to this Contract and shall be replaced with the documentation bound into this Contract Document.

The General Conditions of Contract make several references to the Contract Data for specific data, which together with the standard contract collectively describe the risks, liabilities and obligations of the contracting parties and the procedures for the administration of the Contract. The Contract Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the General Conditions of Contract.

The General Conditions of Contract shall be read in conjunction with the variations, amendments and additions set out in the Contract Specific Data below. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the General Conditions of Contract to which it mainly applies.

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purposes of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following sequence:

a) the Form of Offer and Acceptance,
b) the Contract Specific Data within the Contract Data,
c) the General Conditions of Contract
d) the Scope of Work, and
e) the Pricing Data,
f) the Drawings,
g) the Conditions of Tender, the Tender Data and Tender Schedules

If an ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Employer shall issue any necessary clarification or instruction.

**CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA**

The following contract specific data is applicable to this Contract:

**Clause 1: Definitions**

*Delete the following definitions and replace with:*

**Contract**
See **Framework Contract** or **Works Project Agreement** as the context requires

**Contract Price (per Works Project)**
The price to be paid for the performance of the **Services** in accordance with the pricing data as reflected in the accepted amount of each **Works Project Agreement.**

**Employer**
The **Employer** is the **CITY OF CAPE TOWN**.

**Key Persons**
Persons who are referred to as such in the Contract Data who will be engaged in the performance of the Services.

Add the following to the definition of **Key Persons:**
**Key personnel** shall have the same meaning as Key Persons.

**Period of Performance**
The period, relating to a **Works Project**, within which the **Services** are to be performed and completed, commencing from the **Start Date**

Add the following to the definition of **Period of Performance:**
The period(s) of performance for these services rendered under the **Framework Contract** will be defined in the **Works Project Agreement**

**Project**
See **Works Project**

*Add the following to the definition of **Service Provider:***

The contracting party may be a consortium/joint venture contracting as a formally constituted Joint Venture Partnership, in which all parties are jointly and severally liable. In terms of this definition, the words consortium and joint venture shall be regarded as synonymous.

**Commencement Date** of the **Framework Contract**
The Commencement Date of the Framework Contract is the date when the service provider confirms receipt of one fully completed original copy of this document, including the acceptance part of the form of offer and acceptance, and schedule of deviations (if any).

**Start Date** of the **Works Projects**
The date of the authorisation of the purchase order relating to any Works Project as recorded in the **Works Project Agreement.**

Add the following definitions:

**Ad Hoc Nature**
With reference to a framework contract means where there are no fixed monthly financial commitments

**Contract Period**
See **Framework Contract Period**

**Framework Contract**
Part C1 of this document signed by the **Parties** and all documents referenced therein that together forms the **framework contract** between the **parties.** and means the Contract as defined herein; and further means a contract for construction or engineering works or goods and services, between the City and one or more service providers for the provision of construction or engineering works or goods and services, which are of an ad-hoc or repetitive nature on an “as instructed” or “as and when required” basis where the terms, conditions, specifications, rates, prices, Works Project are awarded for use over a predetermined period without guaranteeing any quantum of expenditure utilising the contract

**Framework Contract Manager**
The person named as the **Framework Contract Manager** in the **Contract Data** or any other person appointed from time to time by the **Employer** and of whom the **Service Provider** is notified, in writing, to act **as Framework Contract Manager** for the purposes of the **Contract** as substitute for the **Framework Contractor Manager** so named.

The function of the **Framework Contract Manager** is to administer **the Framework Contract**, in accordance with the provisions of the **Framework Contract**.

The **Framework Contract Manager** shall be an employee of the **Employer**, authorised as its representative to administer the **Framework Contract**.

*The **Framework Contract Managers will be confirmed at contract implementation stage.***

**Framework Contract Period**
The period stated in the Contract Data, during which Works Projects may be allocated to the Service Provider and for which Purchase Orders may be raised (issued) provided that such orders be completed prior to the expiry of the period. The **Framework Contract Period** means the period of 84 months from the Commencement Date.

**Letter of Notification**
The letters of formal notification, signed by the Employer, of the decision of the Supply Chain Management Bid Adjudication Committee sent to all tenderers. The notification of the decision does not form part of the Employer's Acceptance of a successful tenderer's Offer and no rights shall accrue.

**Project Leader**
The duly nominated and qualified professional person (Key personnel or alternative approved by the Employer) provided by the Service Provider to lead and coordinate a Works Project team.

**Purchase Order for a Works Project**
The official purchase order created and released on the City of Cape Town's SAP System.

**Repetitive Nature**
A contract for services that the City has an obligation to provide on an ongoing basis

**Schedules of Rates**
The document, in this Framework Contract, so designated in the Pricing Data which will be used to compile a project cost for professional services to be rendered for each Works Project.

***Alternative Service Provider*** means either "Alternative Service Provider 1" or "Alternative Service Provider 2" or "Alternative Service Provider 3"

**Alternative Service Provider 1** means the highest ranked eligible Service Provider for a branch appointed by the Employer under the Framework Contract to be available to execute Works Projects, for the duration of the Framework Contract Period and then only if the "Winner" declines/refuses a Works Project or unless the Employer considers that the "Winner" does not have capacity or is not performing on existing Works Projects. (refer to clause 5.1.3 in C 1.2: Contract Data)

**Alternative Service Provider 2** means the highest ranked eligible Service Provider for a branch appointed by the Employer under the Framework Contract to be available to execute Works Projects, for the duration of the Framework Contract Period and then only if the "Winner" and "Alternative Service Provider 1" decline/refuse a Works Project or unless the Employer considers that the "Winner" and "Alternative Service Provider 1" do not have capacity or are not performing on existing Works Projects. (refer to clause 5.1.3 in C 1.2: Contract Data)

**Alternative Service Provider 3** means the highest ranked eligible Service Provider for a branch appointed by the Employer under the Framework Contract to be available to execute Works Projects, for the duration of the Framework Contract Period and then only if the "Winner" and "Alternative Service Provider 1" and "Alternative Service Provider 2" decline/refuse a Works Project or unless the Employer considers that the "Winner" and "Alternative Service Provider 1" and "Alternative Service Provider 2" do not have capacity or are not performing on existing Works Projects. (refer to clause 5.1.3 in C 1.2: Contract Data)

**Winner**
The Service Provider appointed by the Employer under the Framework Contract to be available to execute Works Projects as and when they arise, on a "**winner-takes-all**" basis as stated in the Contract, and who will be allocated work on an on-going basis for the duration of the term tender contract, unless he refuses a work opportunity or if his Works Project Proposal is not acceptable or if he is not performing on existing Works Projects, for the duration of the Framework Contract Period

**Winner-Takes-All**
The basis on which the highest ranked service provider in a branch, "the winner" in terms of the framework tender evaluation, is allocated work on an on-going basis, unless he refuses a work opportunity (or if his Work Project proposal is not acceptable), in which circumstance, if alternative service providers have been appointed for that branch, the service provider with the next highest evaluation points will be offered such work and so on until an alternative service provider accepts.

**Works Project**
Task(s) to be performed by a service provider under a framework agreement, of which the specific terms, conditions, and scope are specified in a Works Project Brief.

**Works Project Allocation Process**
The process through which task(s) are determined and allocated in a framework agreement tender in accordance with the terms and conditions of the relevant contract, as detailed in clauses 4.9.

**Works Project Acceptance / Refusal Notice**
The formal notification, signed by the service provider in accordance with the framework agreement, which was sent to the City, informing the City of the Service provider's decision to accept or refuse the opportunity afforded to it in a Works Project Brief.

**Works Project Brief**
The document which sets out, amongst other matters, the project description, scope, deliverables, time frames, design criteria and other terms and conditions relevant to the particular project which is then offered to the Service Provider to consider.

**Works Project Proposal**
The proposal/documents submitted by the Service Provider confirming the scope and reflecting the Service provider's proposed methodology, resources, time frames, deliverables, milestones, costs and all other relevant information to address the Works Project Brief.

**Works Project Agreement**
The Agreement signed by the parties confirming the acceptance of the **Works Project Proposal** together with all other relevant information and recording the Start date, End date and project cost of the **Services** to be performed and completed within the Works Project. Any subsequent variations to be recorded in a revised agreement.

**Intellectual Property**
Any and all intellectual property rights of any nature anywhere in the world whether registered, registerable or otherwise, including patents, trademarks, registered designs and domain names, applications for any of the foregoing, trade or business names, copyright and rights in the nature of copyright, design rights, rights in databases, know-how, trade secrets and any other intellectual property rights which subsist in computer software, computer programs, websites, documents, information, techniques, business methods, drawings, logos, instruction manuals, lists and procedures and particulars of customers, marketing methods and procedures and advertising literature, including the "look and feel" of any websites

**Clause 3.1**
*Delete the heading and replace with "**Governing law and policies**"*

*Add the following paragraphs to clause 3.1*

The parties agree that this contract shall also be subject to the Employer's Supply Chain Management Policy ('SCM Policy') that was applicable on the date the bid was advertised**, save that if the Employer adopts a new SCM Policy which contemplates that any clause therein would apply to the contract emanating from this tender, such clause shall also be applicable to that contract**. Please refer to this SCM Policy document contained on the CCT's website.

Abuse of the supply chain management system is not permitted and may result in cancellation of the contract, restriction of the service provider, and/or the exercise by the Employer of any other remedies available to it as described in the SCM Policy **and / or applicable law.**

**Clause 3.2**
Replace the words "time for completion" with "Period of Performance".

**Clause 3.4 and Clause 4.3.2:**
*Add the following:*
The authorised and designated representatives of the Employer are the **Directors of Bulk Services and Distribution Services of the Water and Sanitation Directorate.**

The address for receipt of communications is:

Physical Address: Water and Sanitation Head Office
Corner of Voortrekker Road & Mike Pienaar Boulevard
Bellville
7530

**Clause 3.4.1:**
*Add the following to the first sentence*:
… , and may be given as set out hereunder and shall be deemed to have been received when:
hand delivered – on the working day of delivery
sent by registered mail – five (5) working days after mailing
sent by email – one (1) working day after transmission

**Clause 3.5:**
*Add the following:*
The location for the performance of the projects will be the **LOCAL OFFICE** of the service provider, together with the sites of the proposed projects. The local office must be in the Cape Metropolitan area or within a radius of 60 km from the Water and Sanitation Head Office, Bellville. If the Service Provider does not have a local office, they will be required to establish a local office within 2 (two) months of the Start Date of the first Works Project. All communication with the Employer will flow through this local office. This local office may belong to the Service Provider or any of his Joint Venture partners or sub-consultants.

Key personnel will be expected to work out of the local office as the exigencies of this contract require. The address of the local office will be that as indicated on Schedule 1, Part T2.2: Returnable Schedules, and which will be regarded as the *domicilium citandi et executandi* for the purposes of any contract arising from this tender submission.

**Clause 3.8.1:**
*Add the following new paragraph:*
The Employer reserves the right to reduce, increase or cancel individual Works Projects. This shall be done without adjustment to the agreed tendered rates and without payment of any penalty or surcharge in this regard.

**Clause 3.9.2:**
Replace the words “6 weeks” with “21 days”.

*Add the following at the end of the clause:*
Should any of the events described in clause 3.9.1 occur, the professional fees and disbursement may be adjusted in a fair and reasonable manner. The Service Provider shall, however, not be entitled to an adjustment to the extent that the variation is due to the negligence or default of the Service Provider. The Service Provider is required to provide all necessary substantiating documents required by the employer to evaluate the request for variation.

**Clause 3.9.3:**
*Delete the clause and replace with the following:*
The Employer shall assess the changes to the project cost (for the Works Project) that are proposed by the Service Provider on any fair and reasonable basis including consideration of the time-based fees as stated in the Pricing Data.

**Clause 3.12**
*Delete the heading and replace with “**Penalties and fines**”*

**Clause 3.12.1**

*Add the following:*
The penalty amount per day is as follows:

Failure to meet deliverable or milestone date (as defined in the agreed Works Project Proposal):

Failure to adhere to timeframes without valid agreed upon reasons will result in the implementation of penalties.

- The penalty amount per day for each deliverable/milestone is R3 000 (to a maximum of 42 days - R126 000 per milestone).
- A deliverable/milestone that is more than 14 days late will result in the issuing of a Breach Notice which will require the matter to be remedied within 14 days or such time as agreed to by the Employer.
- If the matter is not resolved within 14 days (or such time as agreed to by the Employer) of the issuing of the Breach Notice, the Employer may terminate the Works Project.

*Add the following after 3.12.2*
**Clause 3.12.3**
The Employer may impose the following additional penalties or fines:

a) Penalties for breach of conditions of granting preferences in terms of the **Preference Schedule**.
b) Penalties for failure to meet targeted labour and local enterprises contract participation goals (if applicable)
c) Any other fines or penalties levied in accordance with any of the specifications.

**Clause 3.15.1:**
*Add the following:*
The programme shall be submitted within **14** days of the Start Date of each Works Project.

Clause 3.15.3
*Delete b) and replace with the following*: b) whenever a change in Period of Performance or project cost for the Works Project is applied for; and

**Clause 3.16**
*Delete the entire clause and replace with the following:*

**Clause 3.16: Price Adjustment for inflation**

**Clause 3.16.1: Time-based fees:**

3.16.1.1 Time-based fees which are stated in the Pricing Data as a unique rate shall unless otherwise stated in the Contract Data, be adjusted in terms of this clause on each anniversary of the base date.

3.16.1.2 The adjustment to the time-based fees shall be equal to:

(CPIn - CPIs) / CPIs

where CPIs = the indices specified in the Contract Data, published in the month prior to the closing date of the tender (base date)
CPIn = the indices specified in the Contract Data, published in the month prior to the anniversary month of the base date (CPIs)

The indices are those contained in Table A of the P0141 Consumer Price Index for the **CPI for services** published by Statistics South Africa.

**Clause 3.16.2: Disbursements:**

3.16.2.1 Disbursement costs which are stated in the Pricing Data as a unique rate shall unless otherwise stated in the Contract Data, be adjusted in terms of this clause on each anniversary of the base date.

3.16.2.2 The adjustment to the disbursements shall be equal to:

(CPIn - CPIs) / CPIs

where CPIs = the indices specified in the Contract Data, published in the month prior to the closing date of the tender (base date)
CPIn = the indices specified in the Contract Data, published in the month prior to the anniversary month of the base date (CPIs)

The indices are those contained in Table A of the P0141 Consumer Price Index for the **CPI for services** published by Statistics South Africa.

**Clause 3.16.3: Travelling rate adjustment**
a) The per kilometer rate for the reimbursement of travel expenses shall be adjusted annually, effective 1 March, according to the official travel rate published by the South African Revenue Services.
b) For 4 x 4 vehicles (all capacities), the per kilometer rate for the reimbursement of travel expenses shall be adjusted annually, effective 1 March, according to the official travel rate published by the Department of Transport (Tariffs for the use of Motor Transport - Category C, Diesel Engine Category 2001 to 2500 – Private; the base rate being March 2025).

*Add the following clause after clause 3.16*

**Clause 3.17: Price adjustment due to content imported from outside South Africa**

3.17.1 General
3.17.1.1 Price adjustment of any resources imported from outside the Republic of South Africa will be permitted **only** in respect of the following variables:

a) Variations in Rates of Exchange as detailed in Clause 3.17.2,
b) Variations in Customs Surcharge and Customs Duty as detailed in Clause 3.17.3, and

c) Labour and material cost variations in the relevant industries of the countries from which the resources are imported as detailed in Clause 3.17.5.

3.17.1.2 The value of any resources imported from outside South Africa inserted in the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources** and subject to Clause 3.17.2 shall be deducted from the total values to be adjusted by the Contract Price Adjustment Factor. Any resources not inserted in the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources** shall be deemed not to be imported into South Africa for the purposes of Contract Price Adjustment.

3.17.2 Variations in Rates of Exchange

3.17.2.1 Adjustment for variations in rates of exchange shall be based on the following:

a) The Tenderer shall have completed the schedule titled Price Basis for Imported Resources for all imported resources intended to be subject to variations in rates of exchange, subject to the following:
   i. the value in foreign currency inserted in column (A) shall be subject to Clause 3.17.2 (e) when recalculating the Rand value,
   ii. the rate of exchange inserted in column (B) shall be the closing spot selling rate quoted by Council's main banker, Nedbank, on the Base Date, rounded to the second decimal place, subject to sub-paragraph iii. below,
   iii. if the rate of exchange inserted by the Tenderer differs from the Nedbank rate referred to above, then the Nedbank rate shall apply and the Rand value in columns (C) and (F) shall be recalculated accordingly, without altering the price in the Pricing Schedule for the relevant items, and
   iv. if a quotation from a supplier or sub-contractor provides for variations in rates of exchange, the Service Provider may only claim for variations in rates of exchange if he binds the supplier or sub-contractor to the same provision to take out forward cover as described in sub-paragraph (b) below.

b) The Service Provider (or supplier or sub-contractor) shall within five working days from the date of placing a firm order on an overseas supplier, cover or recover forward by way of a contract with a bank which is an authorised foreign exchange dealer, the foreign exchange component of the cost of any imported resources inserted by the Tenderer in the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources**.

c) When the Service Provider (or supplier or sub-contractor) so obtains forward cover, the Service Provider shall immediately notify the Employer of the rate obtained and furnish the Employer with a copy of the foreign exchange contract note.

d) Based on the evidence provided in sub-paragraph (c) above, the value in Rand inserted in column (C) of the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources** shall be recalculated using the forward cover rate obtained, and any increase or decrease in the Rand value defined in Clause 3.17.5 shall be adjusted accordingly, subject to sub-paragraph (e) below.

e) The adjustments shall be calculated upon the value in foreign currency in the Service Provider's (or supplier's or sub-contractor's) **forward cover contract**, provided that, should this value exceed the value in foreign currency inserted in column (A) of the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources**, then the value in column (A) shall be used.

3.17.3 Variations in Customs Surcharge and Customs Duty

a) Any increase or decrease in the Rand value between the amounts of Customs Surcharge and Customs Duty inserted in the schedule titled Price Basis for Imported Resources and those amounts actually paid to the Customs and Excise Authorities, which are due to changes in the percentage rates applicable or to the foreign exchange rate used by the authorities, shall be adjusted accordingly.

b) The Tenderer shall state the Customs Duty Tariff Reference applicable to each item and the Service Provider shall advise the Employer of any changes which occur.

3.17.4 Value of Imported resources at Base Date

3.17.4.1 The Rand value of imported resources inserted in the schedule titled **Price Basis for Imported Resources** (column (F)) shall be the value in foreign currency (column (A)) converted to South African Rand (column (C)) by using the closing spot selling rate quoted by Council's main banker, Nedbank, on the Base Date rounded to the second decimal place (column(B)), to which shall be added any Customs Surcharge and Customs Duty applicable at that date (columns (D) and (E)).

3.17.5 Variation in labour and material costs of imported resources

3.17.5.1 If the prices for imported resources are not fixed, the Service Provider shall in his Tender specify the formula for calculating Contract Price Adjustments normally used in the country of manufacture and the indices and relative proportions of labour and material on which his Tender prices are based. Evidence of the indices applicable shall be provided with each claim. The indices applicable 42 days before contractual dispatch date from the factory will be used for the purposes of Contract Price Adjustment.

3.17.5.2 Failure to specify a formula in the Tender shall mean that the prices are fixed or shall be deemed to be fixed.

**Clause 3.18 Protection of Personal Information Act of 2013**

3.18.1 By submitting a tender to the Employer, (and by concluding any ensuing related agreement with the City of Cape Town, if applicable), the Service provider thereby acknowledges and unconditionally agrees:

3.18.2 that the Service provider has been informed of the purpose of the collection and processing of its personal information as defined in the Protection of Personal Information Act of 2013 ("POPIA"), which, for the avoidance of doubt is for, and in relation to, the tender process and the negotiation, conclusion, performance and enforcement of the ensuing agreement, if applicable, as well as for the Employer's reporting purposes;

3.18.3 to the collection and processing of the Service provider's personal information by the Employer and agrees to make available to the Employer, all information reasonably required by the Employer for the above purposes;

3.18.4 that the personal information the Employer collects from the Service provider or about the Service provider may be further processed for other activities and/or purposes which are lawful, reasonable, relevant and not excessive in relation to the purposes set out above, for which it was originally collected;

3.18.5 that, the Service provider indemnifies the Employer and its officials, employees, and directors and undertakes to keep the Employer and its officials, employees, and directors indemnified in respect of any claim, loss, demands, liability, costs and expenses of whatsoever nature which may be made against the Employer (including the costs incurred in defending or contesting any such claim) in relation to the Service provider or the Service provider's employees', representatives' and/or sub-consultants' non-compliance with POPIA and/or the Employer's failure to obtain the Service provider's consent or to notify the Service provider of the reason for the processing of the Service provider's personal information;

3.18.6 to the disclosure of the Service provider's personal information by the Employer to any third party, where the Employer has a legal or contractual obligation to disclose such personal information to the third party (or a legitimate interest exits therein);

3.18.7 that, under POPIA, the Service provider may request to access, confirm, request the correction, destruction, or deletion of, or request a description of, personal information held by the Employer in relation to you, subject to applicable law; and

3.18.8 that under POPIA, subject to applicable law, the Service provider also has the right to be notified of a personal information breach and the right to object to, or restrict, the Employer's processing of its personal information.

3.18.9 All requests relating to data protection must be submitted in writing to:
**The City Manager -** C/o the Information Officer, Corporate Services Directorate
**Via hand delivery at:** 20th Floor, Tower Block, 12 Hertzog Boulevard, Cape Town 8001
**Via post at:** Private Bag X918, Cape Town, 8000
**Via email at:** Popia@capetown.gov.za.

**Clause 4.7:**
*Delete the clause and replace with:*
The Employer shall pay the Service Provider in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.

*Add the following clauses after Clause 4.7:*

**Clause 4.8 Performance Monitoring**

As required by section 116(2)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Financial Management Act 56 of 2003, the CCT shall monitor the performance of the Service provider on at least a monthly basis, and the Service provider agrees to provide the CCT with its full cooperation in this regard.

Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) have been pre-defined and shall be discussed with the Service Provider upon commencement of the works. A typical matrix that could be used is shown below:

| Key Performance Indicator (KPI) | Description |
|---|---|
| Quality Control | Works are being carried out in accordance with the project specifications |
| Time Management | Works are being carried out in accordance with agreed timeframes/approved programmes. Deliverables and milestones are being met. |
| Financial Management | Ensures timeous and accurate submission of monthly payment certificates (including all supporting documentation). |
| Legislative compliance | Ensures compliance with all relevant legislation applicable to the project |
| Management of Issues | Ensures that all project-related issues are being well-managed throughout the project. |
| Communication | Ensures that effective communication is maintained with the Employer at all times and that all affected stakeholders (including the public) are treated with courtesy and respect. |
| Staffing resources and capacity | Ensures that sufficient and appropriate staffing resources are being allocated to the works in accordance with the conditions of contract. |

KPIs will be evaluated monthly and scored by the Employer. The Service Provider must achieve a total average score of at least 70% to ensure that his overall performance is acceptable.

A Monthly Performance Assessment will be completed, by the Employer, for each Works Project. The assessment shall be based on the Service Provider's overall performance on the Works Project. Any Works Project achieving a score of <70% will be considered an “Unsatisfactory performance” score and the Service Provider must take measures to improve his performance.

Where continuously unsatisfactory performance (on two or more occasions) on a Works Project is observed, the Employer, at its sole discretion, reserves the right to temporarily suspend the Service Provider from participating in further Works Projects. The Employer shall stipulate the duration of the suspension period, which shall not exceed three (3) months, and during which time the Employer may offer any Works Project within the affected Branch to an Alternative Service Provider provided that he has the capacity and resources to undertake the additional work.

The Service Provider will be required to prove to the Employer that they have remedied the unsatisfactory performance issues including having sufficient and appropriate resources to carry out further works under the Framework Contract.

Should unsatisfactory performance continue on one or more Works Projects, the Employer reserves the right to consider actions in accordance with Clause 5.1.3.

**Clause 4.9 Procedure for the allocation of Works Projects**

The Employer will provide the Service Provider with a Works Project Brief which will set out, amongst other matters, the project description, scope, deliverables, time frames and milestones, design criteria and other terms and conditions relevant to the particular Works Project. The Employer reserves the right to plan and effect individual Works Projects at its sole discretion and subject to the availability of funding. The Employer also reserves the right to increase or decrease the scope of work at its sole discretion.

If, in the opinion of the Employer, the "Winner" or any "Alternative Service Provider" is:

(a) not performing on an existing Works Project/s; or
(b) is lacking capacity or the necessary skills for a particular Works Project; or
(c) if the proposal on a Works Project is unsatisfactory (after consultations), then

the Employer reserves the right to offer the Works Project to the next-in-line "Alternative Service Provide".

The procedures for the allocation of Works Projects, given below, are to be read in conjunction with Part T1.2 Tender Data and the "**Process Diagram for Allocation of Works Projects**" provided at the end of this Part C1: Contract Data. These procedures include the development of a Works Project Brief, the preparation of a Works Project Proposal by the Service Provider (including applying the tendered rates in order to arrive at a cost proposal) and compiling a preliminary programme and scope of works from the Service Provider.

The procedures are summarised under the steps below:

Step 1 The Employer's Framework Contract Manager together with the Employer's Project Manager for the project compiles a Works Project Brief and any terms and conditions associated for a particular works project. This Works Project Brief outlines the broad details of the project and includes, but is not limited to
- Project description and Scope of Works;
- Reference drawings, plans and other information;
- Time frames/milestones and a required completion date.

Step 2 The Employer issues the Works Project Brief to the designated representative of the "Winner". If, at this stage the "Winner" declines the work due to a lack of capacity or other reason (by returning the Works Project Brief and confirming their declination), the Employer reserves the right to consider the "Alternative Service Provider 1" for this particular works project. The Employer proceeds to Step 8

Step 3 If the "Winner" accepts the work (by returning the Works Project Brief confirming acceptance), a project briefing session / site meeting is organised. The "Winner" must first provide an estimate for the cost of preparing the Works Project Proposal. Should the Employer accept the estimate, the estimate is accepted/acknowledged by the Employer through the issuing of a purchase order for the preparation of the Works Project Proposal. The project briefing session / site meeting may only proceed after the purchase order has been issued.

Step 4 After the project briefing session / site meeting, the "Winner" / "Alternative Service Provider" (as applicable) prepares and submits a Works Project Proposal (within the specified time) for approval by the Employer which must include the following documents:
a) The Scope of the works;
b) A methodology - extent of methodology required will be dependent on scope of work (as advised by Employer);
c) A programme of the work;
d) Agreed time frames/milestones;
e) Proposed resources (project team);
f) A list of CVs for each of the project team members together with their company's name
g) Resource-based costing; (ie. tasks, staff allocation, hours and rates)
h) A cost proposal which includes the cost of any associated fees and services and an estimated cost of construction (where applicable).

Step 5 Following submission of these documents, the Employer will review the Works Project Proposal.
- If the Employer is satisfied with the Works Project Proposal, the Employer will proceed to Step 8.
- If the Employer is <u>not satisfied</u>, the parties proceed to Step 6

Step 6 If the Employer is not satisfied with the Works Project Proposal, consultations will proceed between both parties (Employer and "Winner" / "Alternative Service Provider").

- If consultations are unresolved, the Employer will then proceed to Step 7.
- If consultations are resolved, the Works Project Proposal must be revised by the "Winner" / "Alternative Service Provider" and submitted to the Employer for final approval. On approval, the Employer will proceed to Step 10.

Step 7 If consultations are unresolved, the Employer will then consider continuing with the project with the next-in-line "Alternative Service Provider" and will prepare the Works Project Brief accordingly and proceed to Step 8

Step 8 The Employer will issue the Works Project Brief to the "Alternative Service Provider 1" or next-in-line "Alternative Service Provider".

- If, at this stage, the "Alternative Service Provider 1" or next-in-line "Alternative Service Provider" declines the work due to a lack of capacity or other reason (by returning the Works Project Brief and confirming their declination), the Employer reserves the right to consider offering the Works Project to the next-in-line "Alternative Service Provider" and proceeds to Step 7 again.
- If the "Alternative Service provider" accepts the work (by returning the Works Project Brief confirming acceptance), the Employer proceeds to Step 9

Step 9 On acceptance by the "Alternative Service provider", a project briefing session/site meeting is organised. The "Alternative Service Provider" must first provide an estimate for the cost of preparing the Works Project Proposal. Should the Employer accept the estimate, the estimate is accepted/acknowledged by the Employer through the issuing of a purchase order for the preparation of the Works Project Proposal. The project briefing session may only proceed after the purchase order has been issued. After the project briefing session, the process moves to Step 4.

Step 10 If the Works Project Proposal is accepted, the parties will sign the Works Project Agreement which will confirm the start and end date for the Works Project and the associated project cost and the work can begin. The Service Provider will be entitled to payment for the cost of the proposal. The value of the original purchase order will be amended to cater for the project cost.

Any subsequent changes to the project cost or the Period of Performance shall be fully motivated by the Service Provider and, if approved by the Employer, the revised details shall be recorded in a revised Works Project Agreement.

**Clause 5.1.1**
*Add the following*

The Services to be performed will be defined in terms of the Works Projects.

The procedure for the allocation of Works Projects is described in Clause 4.9 above.

The Service Provider will respond to the Works Project Brief with a Works Project Proposal.

Once the Works Project Proposal has been accepted by the Employer after any negotiations, the parties will sign a Works Project Agreement setting out the Start Date, End Date and project cost of the Works Project.

*Add the following after Clause 5.1.2:*

**Clause 5.1.3** Failure to perform (Non-performance) by the Service Provider on a Works Project would include (but not be limited to) the following:

- Repeated inadequate Works Project Proposals (including methodology, resources availability and appropriate skills, resource-based costing where applicable, programming time frames/milestones, cost proposals);
- Failure to provide adequate and appropriate resources;
- Repeated failure to adhere to the agreed programme or time frames/milestones,
- Repeated failure to submit reports, drawings or other documents by the agreed dates;
- Repeated errors or significant design or construction monitoring errors;
- Other failures or actions on the part of the Service Provider causing additional costs to the Employer or delays to the programme;
- Combinations of the above.

If the "Winner" or "Alternative Service provider" (as applicable) does not remedy a failure in the performance of their duties under the Works Project within fourteen (14) days of having been notified thereof, or within any further period that the Employer may subsequently approve in writing, the Employer reserves the right to:

- Reduce the scope of work of the Works Project;
- Cancel the Works Project;
- Offer the Works Project in question and/or subsequent Works Projects to the (next-in-line) "Alternative Service Provider".

**Clause 5.4.1:**
*Add the following:*
The Service Provider is required to take out and maintain, for the full duration of the performance of this contract, the following insurance cover:

a) Professional Indemnity (PI) insurance providing cover in an amount of not less than R20 000 000 in respect of each and every claim during the period of insurance. Where the entity tendering is a joint venture then the value of the PI insurance cover required may be shared between the joint venture partners in proportion to the percentage contribution of each party to the joint venture.
b) Public Liability insurance with a limit of indemnity of not less than R20 000 000 for any single claim, the number of claims to be unlimited during the contract period.
c) Insurance in terms of the provisions of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases (COID) Act No. 130 of 1993.

**Clause 5.4.2**
*Add the following:*
Evidence of insurance or confirmation (warranty) from a reputable Insurance Broker that the required insurances are in place, shall be submitted within **14** days of the Commencement Date.

*Add the following clause after Clause 5.4.2:*

5.4.3 The Service Provider shall maintain the insurance policy/ies for the duration of the liability period in terms of Clause 13.4 and shall upon request by the Employer provide periodic proof of such insurance.

**Clause 5.5:**
*Delete the clause and replace with the following:*
The Service Provider is required to obtain the Employer's prior approval in writing before taking any of the following actions:

a) Replacing any of the key personnel listed at the time of tender.
b) Occupying any public land or facility for any purpose that will cause disruption and or inconvenience to the users of such land or facility in respect of any construction contract.
c) Making a material change, addition or omission from the approved designs.
d) The exercising of any discretion in terms of any terms and conditions in this contract, that results in the utilisation of any of the contingency allowance, increasing the contract value or awarding any additional time as detailed in the relevant contract conditions.
e) Permitting advance payment for items not listed in the Advance Payment Schedule.
f) Nominating the Employer's Agent / Engineer / Principal Agent or their respective representatives (as applicable) in terms of the relevant Conditions of Contract.
g) Authority of the Employer's Agent/Engineer/Principal Agent to delegate.
h) Granting permission to work during non-working times.
i) Suspend the progress of the works in terms of the relevant Conditions of Contract

j) The issuing of an instruction to accelerate progress in terms of the relevant Conditions of Contract.
k) Approval of any other Additional and Specialist Services and their respective costs/hourly rates.

**Clause 6.4:**
*Add the following clause after Clause 6.3:*

**Clause 6.4 Conflict of interest**
The Service Provider shall immediately disclose any potential conflict of interest or involvement in the project other than a professional interest in terms of this Contract.

**Clause 7.1.2**
*Add the following:*
Key Personnel shall be those individuals listed under "Key personnel" in C3.2.18 of Part C3.2 Framework Scope.

**Clause 7.2.1:**
*Add the following:*
The Service Provider shall provide appropriate Personnel for such time periods as required and shall enter all data pertaining to Personnel and Key Personnel on the Personnel Schedule (comprised of Schedules 12 and 19, Part C5: Returnable Schedules).

**Clause 8.1:**
*Add the following:*
The Service Provider is to commence the performance of the Services for a Works Project within 14 days of the Start date of the Works Project.

**Clause 8.4.1:**
*Delete "thirty (30)" in the second line of Clause (c) and replace with "fourteen (14)"*

*Delete "or" at the end of Clause 8.4.1(d) and add the following five clauses after Clause 8.4.1(e):*
f) if the Service Provider has failed to provide the required insurances within the prescribed time;
g) if the Service Provider has committed a corrupt or fraudulent act during the tender process or the execution of the Contract;
h) if the Service Provider has benefitted from an official or other role player committing any corrupt or fraudulent act during the tender process or in the execution of the Contract;
i) if a material irregularity vitiates the procurement process leading to the conclusion of the contract, rendering the procurement process and the conclusion of the resulting contract unfair, inequitable, non-transparent, uncompetitive or not cost-effective, provided the Employer follows the processes as described in its SCM Policy; or
j) The implementation of the contract may result in reputational risk or harm to the City as a result of (inter alia):
    (i) reports of poor governance and/or unethical behaviour;
    (ii) association with known notorious individuals and family of notorious individuals;
    (iii) poor performance issues, known to the Employer;
    (iv) negative social media reports;
    (v) adverse assurance (e.g. due diligence) report outcomes;
    (vi) where the service provider has been restricted from doing business with the Employer; or
    (vii) circumstances where the relevant vendor has employed, or is directed by, anyone who was previously employed in the service of the state (as defined in clause 1.53), where the person is or was negatively implicated in any SCM irregularity.;

**Clause 8.4.3(c):**
*Add the following:*
The period of suspension under Clause 8.5 is not to exceed 6 months.

**Clause 8.4.4:**
*Delete the content of this clause and replace with the following:*
Upon termination of this Contract pursuant to Clauses 8.4.1 or 8.4.3, the Employer shall remunerate the Service Provider in terms of the Contract for Services satisfactorily performed prior to the effective date of termination and reimburse the Service Provider without adjustment to the agreed rates, sums or fees and without payment of any penalty or surcharge, including any pro-rata payment for partially completed Services, except in the case of termination pursuant to events (c) and (d) of Clause 8.4.1.

*Add the following after clause 8.4.5:*
**Clause 8.4.6**
In addition to anything else contained in this contract, the Employer may make either of the following elections to ensure its rights are protected and any negative impact on service delivery is mitigated in instances where the Service Provider has been liquidated:

a) accept a service provider's proposal (via the trustee / liquidator) to render delivery utilising the appropriate contractual mechanisms or takes steps to ensure its rights are protected and any negative impact on service delivery is mitigated.
b) terminate the contract, as the liquidator proposed service provider is deemed unacceptable to the employer, at any time by giving written notice to the service provider (via the trustee / liquidator).

**Clause 9:**
*Delete the clause and replace with the following:*

9.1 The Service Provider acknowledges that it shall not acquire any right, title or interest in or to the Intellectual Property of the Employer.
9.2 The Service Provider hereby assigns to the Employer, all Intellectual Property created, developed or otherwise brought into existence by it for the purposes of the contract, unless the Parties expressly agree otherwise in writing.
9.3 The Service Provider shall, and warrants that it shall:
9.3.1 not be entitled to use the Employer's Intellectual Property for any purpose other than as contemplated in this contract;
9.3.2 not modify, add to, change or alter the Employer's Intellectual Property, or any information or data related thereto, nor may the Service Provider produce any product as a result of, including and/or arising from any such information, data and Intellectual Property, and in the event that it does produce any such product, the product shall be, and be deemed in law to be, owned by the Employer;
9.3.3 not apply for or obtain registration of any domain name, trademark or design which is similar to any Intellectual Property of the Employer;
9.3.4 comply with all reasonable directions or instructions given to it by the Employer in relation to the form and manner of use of the Employer's Intellectual Property, including without limitation, any brand guidelines which the Employer may provide to the Service Provider from time to time;
9.3.5 ensure that its employees, directors, members and service providers comply strictly with the provisions of clauses 9.3.1 to 9.3.3 above;

unless the Employer expressly agrees thereto in writing after obtaining due internal authority.

9.4 The Service Provider represents and warrants to the Employer that, in providing goods, services or both, as the case may be, for the duration of the contract, it will not infringe or make unauthorised use of the Intellectual Property rights of any third party and hereby indemnifies the Employer from any claims, liability, loss, damages, costs, and expenses arising from the infringement or unauthorised use by the Service Provider of any third party's Intellectual Property rights.
9.5 In the event that the contract is cancelled, terminated, ended or is declared void, any and all of the Employer's Intellectual Property, and any and all information and data related thereto, shall be immediately handed over to the Employer by the Service Provider and no copies thereof shall be retained by the Service Provider unless the Employer expressly and in writing, after obtaining due internal authority, agrees otherwise.
9.6 Copyright of all documents prepared for the project, and the patent rights or ownership in any plant, machine, item, system or process designed or devised, shall be vested with the Employer. Where copyright is vested in the Service Provider, the Employer shall be entitled to use the documents or copy them only for the purposes for which they are intended in regard to the Project and need not obtain the Service Provider's permission to copy for such use. Where copyright is vested in the Employer, the Service Provider shall not be liable in any way for the use of any of the information other than as originally intended for the Project and the Employer hereby indemnifies the Service Provider against any claim which may be made against him by any party arising from the use of such documentation for other purposes.
9.7 The ownership of data and factual information collected by the Service Provider and paid for by the Employer shall, after payment by the Employer, lie with the Employer.
9.8 The Employer shall have no right to use any documents prepared by the Service Provider whilst the payment of any fees and expenses due to the Service Provider in terms of the Contract is overdue.

**Clause 11.1:**
*Add the following:*
A Service Provider may not sub-contract any work which he has the skill and competency to perform, unless he has the Employer's prior approval in writing.

**Clause 12.1.2:**
*Add the following:*
Interim settlement of disputes is to be by **mediation** or **adjudication** as agreed to by the parties**.**

**Clause 12.2.1:**
*Add the following:*
In the event that the parties fail to agree on a mediator, the mediator is nominated by the Association of Arbitrators Southern Africa.

**Clause 12.2.4:**
*Add the following:*
Final settlement is by **litigation**.
**Clause 12.3.3:**

In the event that the parties fail to agree on an adjudicator, the adjudicator is nominated by the Association of Arbitrators Southern Africa.

**Clause 13.1:**
*Add the following clause after Clause 13.1.3:*

13.1.4 The Employer and the Service Provider shall enter into an agreement to complete the Services required for all Works Projects under the Framework Contract in terms of the provisions of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993 and the Construction Regulations, 2014 promulgated thereunder.

An agreement is included in the Contract Document (C1.3 of Contract Data) and shall be completed and submitted to the Employer together with a letter of good standing from the Compensation Commissioner (if not insured with a licenced compensation insurer) within fourteen (14) days of the Commencement Date. The Service Provider shall ensure that any letter of good standing shall be timeously renewed in order that it remains in full force for the duration of the Contract.

**Clause 13.4:**
*Delete the content of this clause and replace with the following:*
Notwithstanding the terms of the Prescription Act No. 68 of 1969 (as amended) or any other applicable statute of limitation neither the Employer nor the Service Provider shall be held liable for any loss or damage resulting from any occurrence unless a claim is formally made within a liability period of five years, which period shall commence on the earlier of:
(a) Final completion of the construction contract.
(b) Suspension, postponement, expiry or termination of all construction contracts.
(c) Cancellation or termination of this Contract.

**Clause 13.7.3:**
*Add the following clause after Clause 13.7.2:*

13.7.3 The Service Provider hereby indemnifies the Employer against all claims by third parties which arise out of or in connection with the Services rendered under this Contract and where such claims are the consequence of breach by the Service Provider to exercise reasonable professional skill, care and diligence in the exercising of its obligations.

**Clause 14.1**
*Add the following:*
The procedure to render interim monthly accounts for fees and reimbursements shall be as stipulated in C3.2.16 of C3.2: Framework Scope

**Clause 14.5:**
*Add the following new clause after Clauses 14.4:*

**Clause 14.5: Tax Invoices**
Section 20(1) of the Value Added Tax Act No. 89 of 1991 requires that a supplier (person supplying goods or services) who is registered as a VAT vendor issue to the recipient a tax invoice within 21 days of the date of a supply whether requested or not.

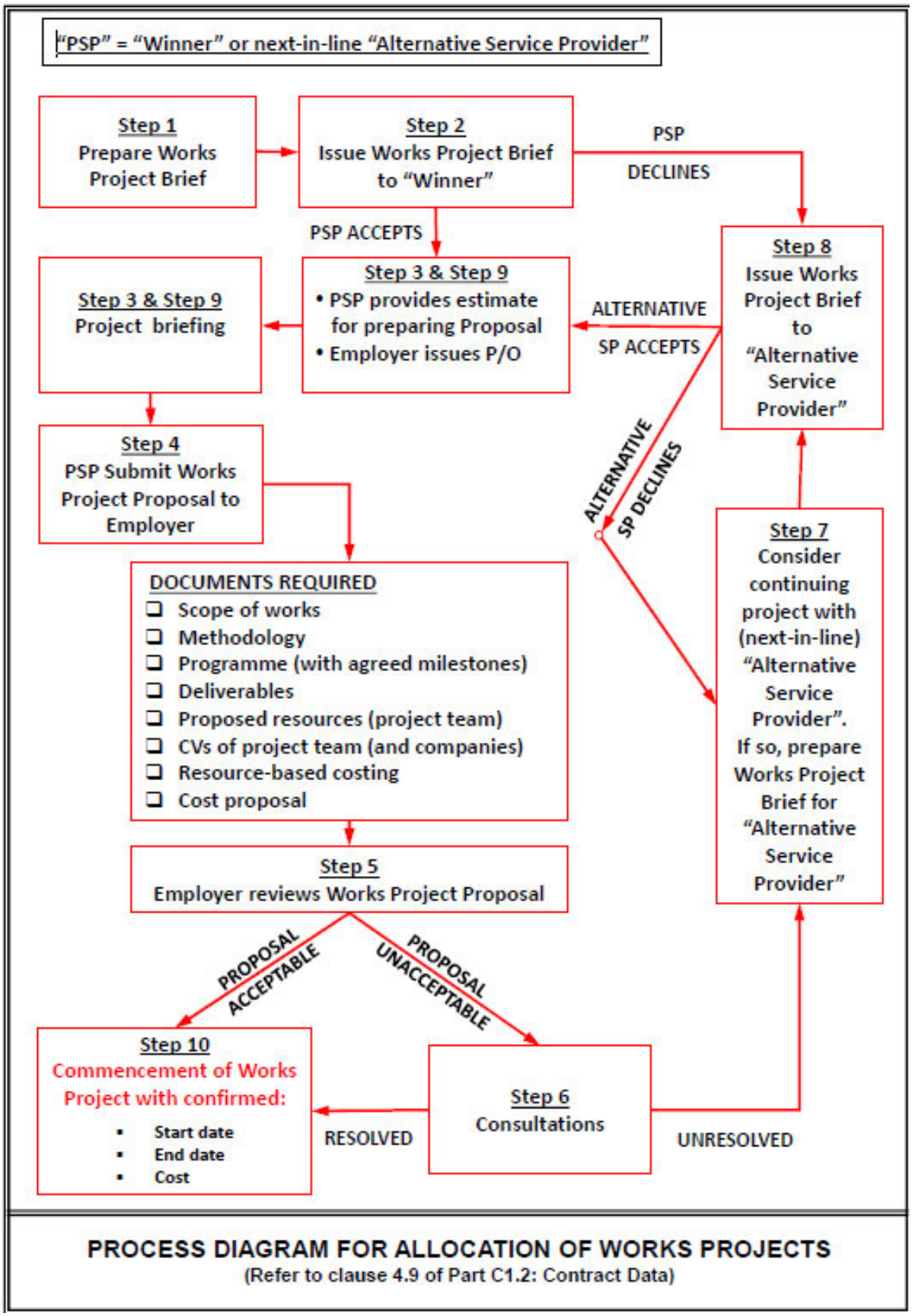
The Service Provider shall provide a tax invoice (VAT invoice) which shall be included with each account delivered to the Employer in terms of Clause 14. Failure by the Servicer Provider to provide a tax invoice (VAT invoice) timeously may delay payment by the Employer and no interest shall accrue.

**Clause 14.6: More frequent payments**
The Service Provider may submit a fully motivated application regarding more frequent payment to the Employer's Project Manager to be submitted to the Employer for consideration. Requests for more frequent payments will be considered at the sole discretion of the Employer and is not a right in terms of this contract.

**Clause 15:**
*Add the following:*
The interest rate will be the prime interest rate of the Employer's Bank at the time the amount is due.

*Additional Clause:*

**Clause 16: Periodic Review**
16.1 This Agreement is valid from the Start Date outlined herein and is valid for the duration of the Framework Contract Period. This Agreement shall be reviewed once every three years in terms of Section 116 (1)(b)(iii) of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003; however, in lieu of a review during any period specified, the current Agreement will remain in effect.




**PROCESS DIAGRAM FOR ALLOCATION OF WORKS PROJECTS**
(Refer to clause 4.9 of Part C1.2: Contract Data)

## C1.2 Contract Data – Bulk Water Branch

***Part 2: Data provided by the Service Provider***

The **Service Provider** is: Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd

Postal Address: [redacted]

Physical Address: [redacted]

Telephone: [redacted]

Facsimile: [redacted]

Email: [redacted]

The **authorised and designated representative** of the Service Provider is:

Name: [redacted]

The address for receipt of communication is:

Address: As above

Telephone: as above

Facsimile: as above

Email: as above

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** [redacted]

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN.**

# C1.3 Occupational Health and Safety Agreement

**AGREEMENT MADE AND ENTERED INTO BETWEEN THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN (HEREINAFTER CALLED THE "EMPLOYER") AND**

…… ,
(Service Provider/Mandatary/Company/CC Name)

**IN TERMS OF SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 85 OF 1993 AS AMENDED.**

I, …… , representing

…… , as an employer
in its own right, do hereby undertake to ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable, that all work will be performed, and all equipment, machinery or plant used in such a manner as to comply with the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OHSA) and the Regulations promulgated thereunder.

I furthermore confirm that I am/we are registered with the Compensation Commissioner and that all registration and assessment monies due to the Compensation Commissioner have been fully paid or that I/We are insured with an approved licensed compensation insurer.

COID ACT Registration Number: ……

OR Compensation Insurer: ..... Policy No.: .....

I undertake to appoint, where required, suitable competent persons, in writing, in terms of the requirements of OHSA and the Regulations and to charge him/them with the duty of ensuring that the provisions of OHSA and Regulations as well as the Council's Special Conditions of Contract, Way Leave, Lock-Out and Work Permit Procedures are adhered to as far as reasonably practicable.

I further undertake to ensure that any sub-contractors employed by me will enter into an occupational health and safety agreement separately, and that such sub-contractors comply with the conditions set.

I hereby declare that I have read and understand the appended Occupational Health and Safety Conditions and undertake to comply therewith at all times.

Signed at .....on the.....day of.....20….

_____ _____
**Witness** **Mandatary**

Signed at ..... on the.....day of.....20 ....

_____ _____
Witness for and on behalf of
City of Cape Town

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN.**

# C1.4 Insurance Broker's Warranty

Pro Forma

Logo

*Letterhead of Service provider's Insurance Broker*

Date _____

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
City Manager
Civic Centre
12 Hertzog Boulevard
Cape Town
8000

Dear Sir

**CONTRACT NO.:** **52C/2025/26**

**CONTRACT TITLE:** **TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

.

NAME OF SERVICE PROVIDER:_____

I, the undersigned, do hereby confirm and warrant that all the insurances required in terms of the abovementioned contract have been issued and/or in the case of blanket/umbrella policies, have been endorsed to reflect the interests of the CITY OF CAPE TOWN with regard to the abovementioned contract, and that all the insurances and endorsements, etc., are all in accordance with the requirements of the contract.

I furthermore confirm that all premiums in the above regard have been paid.

Yours faithfully

Signed: _____

For: _____

# Part C2: Pricing Data

Pages

C2.1 Pricing Assumptions .....110 – 112

C2.2 Schedules of Rates: Wastewater Treatment Branch .....143 – 153

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

# C2.1 Pricing Assumptions

Pricing Assumptions mean the criteria as set out below, read together with all Parts of this contract document, which it will be assumed in the contract, that the tenderer has taken into account when developing his prices.

1. The short descriptions given in the Schedules of Rates below are brief descriptions used to identify the activities for which prices are required. Detailed descriptions of the activities to be priced are provided in the Scope of Work.

2. While it is entirely at the tenderer's discretion as regards pricing the Schedules of Rates below, tariffs of fees or indicative time-based fee rates are gazetted from time to time by the built environment professional bodies. These are useful documents that will give tenderers some idea of industry norms against which they may compare their rates, sums and/or prices as applicable. Where applicable, tenderers must take into account the possible project types when pricing the Schedules of Rates.

3. The tenderer's attention is drawn to the Municipal Cost Containment Regulations, 2019 (published in Government Gazette on 7 June 2019). Rates tendered must not exceed rates:
   a. set out in the "Guide on Hourly Fee Rates for Consultants" issued by the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA rates); and
   b. as prescribed by the body regulating the profession of the consultant.

4. For the purpose of the Schedules of Rates, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

| | |
|---|---|
| Unit: | The unit of measurement for each item of work. |
| Rate: | The agreed payment per unit of measurement. |
| Sum: | An agreed lump sum payment amount for an item, the extent of which is described in the Scope of Work, but the quantity of work which is not measured in any units. |
| Percentage: | Mark up percentage |

5. A rate, sum, and/or price as applicable, is to be entered against each item in the Schedules of Rates. **An item against which no rate is/are entered, or if anything other than a rate or a nil rate (for example, a zero, a dash or the word "included" or abbreviations thereof) is entered against an item, it will also be regarded as a nil rate having been entered against that item, i.e. that there is no charge for that item.** The Tenderer may be requested to clarify nil rates, or items regarded as having nil rates or low rates and the Employer may also perform a risk analysis with regard to the reasonableness of such rates.

6. The rates and prices in the Schedules of Rates are to be fully inclusive prices (excluding VAT) for the work described. Such prices and rates are to cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the Contract Data, as well as overhead charges and profit. The rates and prices shall include for all payments to administrative, clerical and secretarial staff used to support professional and technical staff. This also includes the administrative costs of sub-consultancy agreements and the maintenance of a CV data base.

7. The tenderer may not group a number of items together and tender one lump sum for such group of items.

8. The categories of persons and responsibilities (for example ECSA Categories A, B, C, D) in respect of time-based fee rates for professional services shall be as defined in the relevant guideline scope(s) of services (as referenced in the Specifications).

9. Regarding ECSA Categories, the modifications to the definitions must be noted in Items 10, 11 and 12, below.

10. ECSA Category A is defined as a person who is professionally registered with ECSA with at **least twenty (20)** years' verifiable postgraduate experience in their specific field. Their expertise and relevant experience are nationally or internationally recognized and they provide advice at a level of specialization where such advice is recognized as that of an expert.

11. ECSA Category B is defined as a person who is professionally registered with ECSA with at least **fifteen (15) years'** verifiable postgraduate experience in their specific field; who acts as partner, a sole proprietor, a director or a member who, jointly or severally with other partners, co-directors, or co-members, bears the risks of the business, **or a person** with at least **fifteen (15) years'** verifiable postgraduate experience who takes responsibility for the projects and related liabilities of such practice. This individual's level of expertise and relevant experience is commensurate with the position; performs work of a conceptual nature in engineering design and development, provides strategic guidance in planning and executing a project; and/or carries responsibility for quality management pertaining to a project.

12. ECSA Category C is sub-divided and defined as follows:

    a. Category C1 is defined as a person who is professionally registered with ECSA and has **ten (10) or more years'** verifiable postgraduate experience in their specific field, with adequate expertise performing work of a technical nature and who carries the direct technical responsibility for one or more specific activities related to a project.

    b. Category C2 is defined as a person who is professionally registered with ECSA, with **less than ten (10) years'** verifiable postgraduate experience in their specific field and with adequate expertise performing work of a technical nature and who carry the direct technical responsibility for one or more specific activities related to a project.

13. The rate for a higher category person may **NOT** be less than the rate for a lower category person, i.e. a Category A Civil Engineer rate may not be less than a Category B Civil Engineer rate.

14. A higher category person undertaking lower category work will be reimbursed, in respect of time-based fees, at the lower category rate.

15. Rates for all Engineering Disciplines are to cover all categories of complexities as defined in the "ECSA Standard" ("Standard for the Identification of Engineering Work ").

16. Where a local office is required to be established by the Service Provider (in terms of clause 3.5 in C1.2: Contract Data), these establishment and operational costs must be included in the tendered time-based rates. These tendered rates shall also include any travel, accommodation, subsistence allowances, etc. paid by the Service Provider to his employees or sub-consultants for the duration of the local office establishment (see item 26 below) in fulfilment of the Contract.

17. **Tenderers are only to price their Branches of Preference as they have indicated on Returnable Schedule 24, in accordance with clauses C.1.6.1 and C.2.10.5 in Part T1.2 Tender Data**

18. There are no quantities applicable to the tender during the tender submission stage. The rates provided in the Schedules of Rates shall be used in representative Works Projects for tender evaluation purposes in accordance with clause C.3.11.3.4 in Part T1.2: Tender Data.

19. Tenderers shall provide rates and mark-up percentages (excluding VAT) for each required rate for each item specified in every schedule in the Schedules of Rates applicable to the branch(es) tendered for (refer to clause C.2.10.5 in Part T1.2: Tender Data).

20. Tenderers are to note that only those recoverable expenses listed in the Schedules of Rates will be reimbursed to the Service Provider. No reimbursement of costs for subsistence, typing, printing/copying (other than reports and/or tender documents), communications or computer hardware and/or software will be made and these costs will be deemed to be included in the tendered rates and sums. Payment will only be made for copies of reports, documents and drawings when specified or requested by the Employer, and all drafts shall be for the Service Provider's account.

21. All time-based rates (except for travel expenses and security services – see Items 24, 25 below) shall be adjusted in terms of clause 3.16 of the Standard Professional Services Contract.

22. All disbursement rates shall be adjusted in terms of clause 3.16 of the Standard Professional Services Contract.

23. Full-time construction monitoring staff shall be reimbursed for travelling expenses, for either the return (local) office to site or return home to site, whichever is the lesser. Part time construction monitoring staff shall be reimbursed for either the return (local) office to site or return alternate site to site journeys, whichever is the lesser. Construction monitoring staff engaged in work outside of normal working hours shall be reimbursed for the return home to site journey. Staff other than construction monitoring staff shall be reimbursed for all travelling expenses at the appropriate rate.

24. The per kilometre rate for the reimbursement of travel expenses shall be the official travel rate published by the South African Revenue Services annually, effective 1 March. This rate is currently R4.76/km (excluding VAT) for vehicles (all capacities). The rate for using a 4 x 4 vehicle (all capacities), is currently R5.93/km (excluding VAT) as published by the Department of Transport (Tariffs for the use of Motor Transport - Category C, Diesel Engine Category 2001 to 2500 - Private: March 2025), and will be adjusted annually, effective 1 March. The Service Provider must obtain the Employer's prior approval before using a 4 x 4 vehicle for any site journeys.

25. Rates for the provision of security services must be based on the current PSIRA guideline rates and shall be subject to an adjustment annually, effective 1 March each calendar year, in direct proportion to any variation in the tariffs in accordance with the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority Guidelines.

26. Travel time and all associated travel costs will ONLY be reimbursable from the local office, as required in fulfillment of a works project. Travel time and all associated travel costs from outside the local office area to the local office (eg. air travel) will not be reimbursable. Acceptable travel log sheets for project-related tasks must be submitted to substantiate all travel claims.

27. Where fractions of a cent occur in calculations of prices and amounts, they shall be rounded up/down to the nearest whole cent.

28. Clause C.2.13.11(c) in Part T1.2: Tender Data shall be applicable to the submission of the Schedules of Rates which have been priced electronically, and which the tenderer wishes to submit as a printed version with his/her tender in the place of a handwritten priced Schedules of Rates.

29. If there is found to be any variance between the printed version and the original issued document, the original shall stand. However, where Addenda have been issued which amend the Schedules of Rates, then the printed Schedules of Rates shall take these into account. The pages of the issued Schedules of Rates should not be removed from the tender document.

30. Timesheets, drawn from the Service Providers' auditable financial system, are to be submitted with each invoice to confirm the actual hours worked for each task. The Service Provider's Project Manager must certify that all time and expenses invoices (including those of sub-consultants) are true and correct.

31. The Service Provider will be reimbursed for the cost of preparing a Works Project Proposal if the proposal is accepted. (Contract Data clause 4.9).

32. The payment for Construction Monitoring Levels 1 and 2 will be paid at the appropriate Category rate for the particular discipline as tendered for.

33. The Employer reserves the right to reduce or increase the scope of works according to the dictates of the budget, or to terminate this contract, without adjustment to the agreed rates, sums or fees and without payment of any penalty or surcharge in this regard. The Service Provider shall however be entitled payment for all services carried out in terms of any adjustment to the Scope of Work or, in the case of termination, remuneration and/or reimbursement as described in Clause 8.4.4 of the Standard Professional Services contract as amended by the Contract Data.

# C2.2 Schedules of Rates

## SCHEDULE NO. 4: WASTEWATER TREATMENT BRANCH

**The following Notes (W1 to W30) are applicable to the Wastewater Treatment Branch only (note the modifications for certain ECSA category definitions in Notes W2, W3 and W4 and to SACPCMP category definitions in Note W5):**

Note W1 The categories and responsibilities (for example ECSA Categories A, B, C, D) in respect of time-based fee rates for professional services shall be as defined in the relevant guideline scope(s) of services (as referenced in the Specifications).

Note W2 ECSA Category A is defined as a person who is professionally registered ECSA with at least **twenty (20) years'** verifiable postgraduate experience in their specific field. Their expertise and relevant experience are nationally or internationally recognized and they provide advice at a level of specialization where such advice is recognized as that of an expert.

Note W3 ECSA Category B is defined as a person who is professionally registered with ECSA with at least **fifteen (15) years'** verifiable postgraduate experience in their specific field; who acts as partner, a sole proprietor, a director or a member who, jointly or severally with other partners, co-directors, or co-members, bears the risks of the business, **or a person** with at least **fifteen (15) years'** verifiable postgraduate experience who takes responsibility for the projects and related liabilities of such practice. This individual's level of expertise and relevant experience is commensurate with the position; performs work of a conceptual nature in engineering design and development, provides strategic guidance in planning and executing a project; and/or carries responsibility for quality management pertaining to a project.

Note W4 ECSA Category C is sub-divided and defined as follows:

a. Category C1 is defined as a person who is professionally registered with ECSA and has **ten (10) or more years'** verifiable postgraduate experience in their specific field, with adequate expertise performing work of a technical nature and who carries the direct technical responsibility for one or more specific activities related to a project.

b. Category C2 is defined as a person who is professionally registered with ECSA, with **less than ten (10) years'** verifiable postgraduate experience in their specific field and with adequate expertise performing work of a technical nature and who carry the direct technical responsibility for one or more specific activities related to a project.

Note W5 **Project Managers:** Category A: The required personnel must be a professionally registered (PrCPM) with over **twenty (20) years**' of experience in project management. The Project Manager's expertise and experience must be nationally recognised and must provide advice at a level of specialisation where such advice is recognized as that of an expert in the area of project management.

Category B: The required personnel must be professionally registered (PrCPM) with at least **fifteen (15) years**' verifiable postgraduate experience in the project management field; who acts as a partner, a sole proprietor, a director or a member who, jointly or severally with other partners, co-directors, or co-members, bears the risks of the business; **or a person** with at least **fifteen (15) years'** verifiable postgraduate experience who takes responsibility for the projects and related liabilities of such practice. This individual's level of expertise and relevant experience is commensurate with the position; provides strategic guidance in planning and executing a project; and performs work of a conceptual nature in project management.

Category C: The required personnel must be professionally registered (PrCPM) with verifiable postgraduate experience in the project management of various types of similar works. Furthermore, Category C rates shall be split as follows:

Category C1 registered professionals with **more than 10 years'** post graduate experience;
Category C2 registered professionals with **less than 10 years'** post graduate experience.

Category D: Need not be professionally registered and can be an Engineer, Technologist or Technician involved in project management of various types of works.

Note W6 **Construction Health and Safety Agent:** The required personnel must be a professionally registered Construction Health and Safety Agent (PrCHSA) with the South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) and must have at least **five (5) years'** verifiable experience in projects similar to those listed in the Typical Works Projects lists.

Note W7 **Environmental Assessment Practitioner:** The required personnel must be registered with the Environmental Assessment Practitioner's Association of South Africa (EAPASA). The EAP must have at least **eight (8) years'** verifiable experience in the undertaking of all environmental works related to the types of work similar to those listed in the Typical Works Projects lists. The EAP must have acted in a lead role in at least four (4) projects (relevant to the Typical Works Projects list) which each included Full Scoping / Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) reports, Basic Assessment Reports and Water Use Authorisations.

**Environmental Assessment Practitioner Assistant:** The required personnel must be eligible to register with the Environmental Assessment Practitioner's Association of South Africa (EAPASA). The EAP's Assistant must have at least five (5) years relevant experience assisting on EIA and WUA application processes relevant to the Typical Works Projects list.

Note W8 **Environmental Control Officer:** The required personnel must have a relevant tertiary qualification in either Environmental Management, Environmental Sciences, Geography (or related fields) and at least five (5) years verifiable experience relating to the environmental compliance monitoring and reporting of construction works similar to those listed in Typical Works Projects lists.

Note W9 **Heritage Assessment Practitioner:** The required personnel must have a postgraduate qualification in a heritage related field and at least four (4) years verifiable appropriate experience in heritage management issues likely to be encountered in all works similar to those listed in Typical Works Projects lists.

Note W10 **Freshwater ecologist:** The required personnel must be a registered professional with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP), with at least **eight (8) years'** verifiable postgraduate experience in this specialised field and specifically providing aquatic ecological advisory services and undertaking all work necessary to acquire the authorisations (including General Authorisations or Water Use Licences) or permits required in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998.

Note W11 **Environmental Specialist (e.g. botanist, horticulturist, marine biologist, etc.):** The required personnel must be appropriately qualified and have a minimum of **eight (8) years'** verifiable experience in the specialised field, 5 (five) of which must be proven and appropriate experience of local conditions relating to projects as stated in the Scope of Work.

Note W12 **Conveyancer**: An admitted attorney with ten (10) years' experience after passing the conveyancing admission examination.

Note W13 **Dam Safety Specialist:** The required personnel must be a professionally registered Civil Engineer or Civil Engineering Technologist (PrEng or PrTechEng) with at least **ten (10) years'** verifiable postgraduate experience and must be registered as an Approved Professional Person with the National Department of Water and Sanitation.

Note W14 **Energy Optimisation Specialist:** The required personnel must be professionally registered with a recognized body and have at least ten (10) years' verifiable postgraduate experience in the design of energy optimization systems such as, reducing energy consumption, improving energy efficiency and incorporating innovative technologies across various infrastructure types

Note W15 **Fire Services Specialist:** The required personnel must be registered with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) and have at least eight (8) years' verifiable postgraduate experience, three (3) of which must be experience in the design, installation, testing and inspections of fire protection, detection, smoke extraction and suppression systems and who will be responsible for all fire services work required for each Works Project.

Note W16 **Geotechnical Specialist:** The required personnel must be a professionally registered Civil Engineer or Civil Engineering Technologist (PrEng or PrTechEng) with at least **ten 10) years'** verifiable postgraduate experience and must have a postgraduate qualification in the field of geotechnical engineering (NQF level 8 minimum). Capabilities must include geotechnical investigations (including drilling), design of lateral support systems and ground improvement, geosynthetics, design of foundations, grouted anchors and Finite Element analyses, embankment stabilisation and advise on deep excavations and temporary works.

Note W17 **Hazardous Substance Management Specialist (Major Hazardous Installations, working with hazardous materials):** The required personnel must be a qualified Chemical or Process Engineer with at least eight (8) years' proven experience in this specialised field and must be: (i) accredited by the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) in accordance with ISO/IEC 17020:2012; and (ii) approved by, or registered with, the Department of Labour as an Approved Inspection Authority (Type A) to conduct Major Hazardous Installations audits/inspections.

Note W18 **HAZOP facilitator:** The required personnel must be a registered professional Chemical Engineer or professional Chemical Engineering Technologist (PrEng or PrTechEng), with at least **three (3) years'** post registration experience in HAZOP methodology and have a good understanding of the processes being analysed, particularly process engineering works for water and wastewater treatment facilities.

Note W19 **Hydraulic Engineer "H2":** The required personnel must be a registered professional Civil Engineer or professional Civil Engineering Technologist (PrEng or PrTechEng), with at least **ten (10) years'** postgraduate experience in the design of large diameter pipelines and in surge analyses and must have undertaken, and taken responsibility for, the design of a minimum of three (3) pipeline projects with a diameter larger than 300 mm.

Note W20 **Process Design Engineer "WW1":** In addition to the requirements for Process Design Engineer "WW2", the required personnel must have a minimum of three years of verifiable experience in **advanced wastewater treatment processes** (e.g. Tertiary treatment processes such as MBR, biological nutrient removal). This experience can run concurrently with the verifiable years of experience as required in terms of the requirements (i) and (ii) for Process Design Engineer "WW2".

Note W21 **Process Design Engineer "WW2":** The required personnel must be a registered professional Civil or Chemical Engineer (PrEng) or professional Civil or Chemical Engineering Technologist (PrTechEng) and have experience in the analyses and design of Wastewater Treatment Plants (10Mℓ/day or larger), **and** have either:

(i) a Postgraduate qualification in Wastewater Treatment with a minimum of **ten (10) years'** verifiable experience in the analyses and design of Wastewater Treatment Plants, five (5) of which must be post Postgraduate experience, **OR**

(ii) **fifteen (15) years'** verifiable experience in the analyses and design of Wastewater Treatment Plants.

Note W22 **Security** as per C3.4.4 of Part C3
Security guards
Security guard Grade A
Security guard Grade B - Armed
Security guard Grade C - Armed
Security guard Grade D - Armed

All guards shall be issued with standard guarding equipment such as radios, identification, baton, torch, etc.

**Vehicles and Equipment.** The security company shall have the following available:
Vehicles
(a) SUV vehicle (per kilometre)
(b) 4x4 vehicle (per kilometre)

Equipment Bullet proof vests for service provider (per day)

Note W23 **Training Supervisor:** Refer to sub-clause C3.2.5.4, Training of Personnel in C3.2: Framework Scope.

Note W24 A **Transaction Advisory/ PPP Specialist** with a Bachelor's degree (at NQL Level 8 or higher) in Commerce, Engineering or Law. He/she must have at least ten (10) years' verifiable experience in providing advisory services in infrastructure project corporate and finance transactions, and in the facilitation and function of Public Private Partnerships (PPPs). Furthermore he/she must demonstrate experience in and understanding of strategic transaction advisory in the local government context with regards to the provision of basic services.

Note W25 A **Local Government Advisor** with a Bachelor's degree (at NQL Level 8 or higher) in Public Administration, or in Arts, Business or Law majoring in Public Administration and/or Municipal Law. He/she must have at least ten (10) years' verifiable experience and a broad understanding of local government governance regulation and legislation in particular; the Section 33 process of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) and Section 78 process of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 (MSA). As well as experience in transaction advisory services of Public Private Partnerships, municipal performance management and contract management.

Note W26 A **Financial Advisor** with a Bachelor's degree (at NQL Level 8 or higher) in Finance, Commerce, Economics, Actuarial Science, or in Arts, Science, Management majoring in economics and/or financial management. The Financial Advisor must have at least ten (10) years verifiable experience in leading a financial team in commercial projects, financial modelling with the capacity to interrogate the financial models, Budget analysis and affordability solutions, exposure to negations on commercial and financial matters, packaging funding requirements for projects, financial and investment analysis, risk identification and mitigation, and procurement and implementation of Public Private Partnerships, Design, Build, Finance, Operate (DBFO) or similar projects.

Note W27 A **Legal Advisor** with a Bachelor's degree (NQF level 8 or higher) in Law (LLB) or Commerce with Law (BCom Law) or in Business or Arts majoring in commercial law and contracts law. The Legal Advisor must have at least ten (10) years' verifiable experience in legal, institutional, governance, regulatory and transaction advisory services and a broad understanding of local government governance matters and legislation, leading a legal team, performing legal quality assurance/ quality control on all bid documents and reports, preparing and drafting PPP agreements and other contractual agreements, negotiations of legal aspects of the transaction, providing advisory services in drafting, negotiating and managing commercial agreements between government and the private sector or a mix of Design, Build, Finance, Operate (DBFO) projects.

Note W28 A **B-BBEE and Socio-Economic Specialist** with a Bachelor's degree (NQF level 7 or higher) in Law (LLB), Commerce with Law (BCom Law), or in Commerce, Economics or Socio-Economics. He/she must have at least 5 (five) years' verifiable experience providing advisory services surrounding the legal and socio-economic systems that underpin the sourcing and purchasing of goods and services from SMMEs and businesses owned by historically disadvantaged individuals which are governed by B-BBEE Act No.53 of 2003, B-BBEE Amended Codes of Good Practice and Amended Sector Codes (specifically for the Construction Sector), MFMA Regulations (specifically the Supply Chain Management and Public Private Partnerships), Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, Public sector procurement and preferential procurement policies and processes, best practice by public and private sector entities in socio-economic development.

Note W29 An **Infrastructure Asset Management Specialist** with a Bachelor's degree (NQF Level 7 or Higher) in Engineering **and** a Bachelor's degree (NQF Level 7 or Higher) in **either** Finance or Commerce or Economics or Actuarial Science. He/she must have at least 5 (five) years' verifiable experience and a broad understanding of economics, financial and legal aspects of infrastructure projects within the local government environment and provide support to the lead financial specialist.

Note W30 An **Engineering Management and Financial Bridging Specialist** with a Bachelor's degree (NQF Level 8 or higher) in Engineering with postgraduate financial specialization or a Financial Modelling and Valuation Analyst type certification. He/she must have at least five (5) years' verifiable experience and a broad understanding of Public Private Partnership (PPP) implementation, including financial and commercial background to bridge the technical aspects into the value assessment for the project.

Note W31 **Support Personnel**, in respect of a transaction advisory services, means all other salaried staff with adequate expertise and relevant experience performing work on transaction advisory services with direction and control provided by any person contemplated under Note W24 to Note W30 above.

Note W32 **Construction Monitoring Level 3 – Category C1**: The required ECSA Category C1 person (as defined in **Note W4)** must be a professionally registered Civil Engineer or Civil Engineering Technologist (PrEng or PrTechEng). The required personnel must have **at least five (5) years (60 months)** of verifiable full-time construction monitoring experience as an Employer's Agent's Representative (EAR), as per GCC 2015 or equivalent, on projects (similar to the branch's Relevant projects), with a contract value greater than R10million.

Note W33 **Construction Monitoring Level 3 – Category C2**: The required ECSA Category C2 person (as defined in **Note W4)** must be a professionally registered Civil Engineer or Civil Engineering Technologist (PrEng or PrTechEng). The required personnel must have **at least three (3) years (36 months)** of verifiable full-time construction monitoring experience as an Employer's Agent's Representative (EAR), as per GCC 2015 or equivalent, on projects (similar to the branch's Relevant projects), with a contract value greater than R10million.

Note W34 **Construction Monitoring Level 3 – Category D**: The required ECSA Category D person must be a graduate Civil Engineer, Technologist or Technician and must have **at least 24 months** of verifiable construction monitoring experience.

## 4.1 PLANNING, STUDIES, INVESTIGATIONS, ASSESSMENTS AND NORMAL SERVICES (STAGES 1 TO 6) AND ADDITIONAL SERVICES

**Time-based fees for Planning, Studies, Investigations, Assessments and Normal Services Stages1 to 6 and Additional Services**

| Item No. | Reference Note(s) | Activity Description | Unit | Tendered Rate |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | **CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES** | | |
| 4.1.1. | Note W2 | Category A | Hour | 1 732.50 |
| 4.1.2. | Note W3 | Category B | Hour | 1 575.00 |
| 4.1.3. | Note W4 | Category C1 | Hour | 950.00 |
| 4.1.4. | Note W4 | Category C2 | Hour | 750.00 |
| 4.1.5. | | Category D | Hour | 600.00 |
| 4.1.6. | Note W32 | Construction Monitoring: Level 3 – Category C1 person | Month | 125 000.00 |
| 4.1.7. | Note W33 | Construction Monitoring: Level 3 – Category C2 person | Month | 112 500.00 |
| 4.1.8. | Note W34 | Construction monitoring Level 3 – Category D person | Month | 72 500.00 |
| | | **STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING SERVICES** | | |
| 4.1.9. | Note W3 | Category B | Hour | 1 350.00 |
| 4.1.10. | Note W4 | Category C1 | Hour | 950.00 |
| 4.1.11. | Note W4 | Category C2 | Hour | 750.00 |
| 4.1.12. | | Category D | Hour | 600.00 |
| | | **MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES** | | |
| 4.1.13. | Note W3 | Category B | Hour | 1 430.00 |
| 4.1.14. | Note W4 | Category C1 | Hour | 950.00 |
| 4.1.15. | Note W4 | Category C2 | Hour | 750.00 |
| 4.1.16. | | Category D | Hour | 600.00 |
| | | **ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES** | | |
| 4.1.17. | Note W3 | Category B | Hour | 1 350.00 |
| 4.1.18. | Note W4 | Category C1 | Hour | 950.00 |
| 4.1.19. | Note W4 | Category C2 | Hour | 780.00 |
| 4.1.20. | | Category D | Hour | 600.00 |
| | | **ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING SERVICES** | | |
| 4.1.21. | Note W3 | Category B | Hour | 1 350.00 |

| Item No. | Reference Note(s) | Activity Description | Unit | Tendered Rate |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.1.22. | Note W4 | Category C1 | Hour | 950.00 |
| 4.1.23. | Note W4 | Category C2 | Hour | 750.00 |
| 4.1.24. | | Category D | Hour | 600.00 |
| | | **CHEMICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES** | | |
| 4.1.25. | Note W3 | Category B | Hour | 1 400.00 |
| 4.1.26. | Note W4 | Category C1 | Hour | 950.00 |
| 4.1.27. | Note W4 | Category C2 | Hour | 750.00 |
| 4.1.28. | | Category D | Hour | 600.00 |
| | | **QUANTITY SURVEYING SERVICES** | | |
| 4.1.29. | | Registered Professional Principals (> 10 years' experience) | Hour | 1 050.00 |
| 4.1.30. | | Registered Professional Principals (5 – 10 years' experience) | Hour | 770.00 |
| 4.1.31. | | Registered Professional Principals (< 5 years' experience) | Hour | 500.00 |
| 4.1.32. | | Salaried Personnel | Hour | 420.00 |
| | | **ARCHITECTURAL SERVICES** | | |
| 4.1.33. | | Principal (>10 years' experience) | Hour | 1 350.00 |
| 4.1.34. | | Salaried Staff (Registered architectural professionals performing work of an architectural nature and carrying direct responsibility for activities related to a project) | Hour | 900.00 |
| 4.1.35. | | Salaried Staff (Staff performing work of an architectural nature and/or to support architectural work outputs under direction and control) | Hour | 500.00 |
| | | **PROJECT MANAGEMENT SERVICES** | | |
| 4.1.36. | Note W5 | Category B | Hour | 1 500.00 |
| 4.1.37. | Note W5 | Category C1 | Hour | 775.00 |
| 4.1.38. | Note W5 | Category C2 | Hour | 673.91 |
| 4.1.39. | Note W5 | Category D | Hour | 0.00 |
| | | **CONSTRUCTION HEALTH AND SAFETY SERVICES** | | |
| 4.1.40. | Note W6 | Construction Health and Safety Agent | Hour | 1 100.00 |

| Item No. | Reference Notes(s) | Activity Description | Unit | Tendered Rate |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | **ENVIRONMENTAL AND HERITAGE SERVICES** | | |
| 4.1.41. | Note W7 | Environmental Assessment Practitioner | Hour | 902.00 |
| 4.1.42. | Note W7 | Environmental Assessment Practitioner Assistant | Hour | 520.00 |
| 4.1.43. | Note W8 | Environmental Control Officer | Hour | 520.00 |
| 4.1.44. | Note W9 | Heritage Assessment Practitioner | Hour | 950.00 |
| 4.1.45. | | Heritage Assessment Practitioner Assistant | Hour | 520.00 |
| 4.1.46. | Note W10 | Freshwater Ecologist | Hour | 1 100.00 |
| 4.1.47. | Note W11 | Environmental Specialist (e.g. botanist, horticulturist, marine biologist, etc.) | Hour | 1 050.00 |
| | | **LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURAL SERVICES** | | |
| 4.1.48. | | Professional Landscape Architect (minimum 8 years' experience) | Hour | 910.00 |
| 4.1.49. | | Staff performing work of a landscape architectural nature and carrying direct responsibility for one or more specific activities related to a project | Hour | 650.00 |

## 4.2: SPECIALIST SERVICES – GENERAL

**Time-based fees for Planning, Studies, Investigations, Assessments and Normal Services (Stages1 to 6) and Additional Services as described in the Scope of Work for the following disciplines:**

| Item No. | Reference Note(s) | Activity Description | Unit | Tendered Rate |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.2.1 | Note W12 | Conveyancer | Hour | 1 100.00 |
| 4.2.2 | | CAD Draughting Operator | Hour | 550.00 |
| 4.2.3 | Note W13 | Dam Safety Specialist | Hour | 1 600.00 |
| 4.2.4 | Note W14 | Energy Optimisation Specialist | Hour | 1 275.00 |
| 4.2.5 | Note W15 | Fire Services Specialist | Hour | 1 150.00 |
| 4.2.6 | Note W16 | Geotechnical Specialist | Hour | 1 800.00 |
| 4.2.7 | C3.2.19.3 | GIS technician | Hour | 725.00 |
| 4.2.8 | Note W17 | Hazardous Substances Management Specialist (Major Hazardous Installations, working with hazardous materials) | Hour | 1 650.00 |
| 4.2.9 | Note W18 | HAZOP Facilitator | Hour | 950.00 |
| 4.2.10 | Note W19 | Hydraulic Engineer “H2” | Hour | 1 750.00 |
| 4.2.11 | Note W20 | Process Design Engineer “WW1” | Hour | 1 800.00 |
| 4.2.12 | Note W21 | Process Design Engineer “WW2” | Hour | 1 400.00 |
| 4.2.13 | Note W22 | Security guard Grade A | Hour | 500.00 |
| 4.2.14 | Note W22 | Security guard Grade B - Armed | Hour | 470.00 |
| 4.2.15 | Note W22 | Security guard Grade C – Armed | Hour | 350.00 |
| 4.2.16 | Note W22 | Security guard Grade D - Armed | Hour | 350.00 |
| 4.2.17 | | Survey: Field Work - Land Surveyor (civil topographical surveys or survey/measure existing structures) | Hour | 825.00 |
| 4.2.18 | | Survey: Field Work - Survey assistant | Hour | 725.00 |
| 4.2.19 | | Survey: Office Work - (reduce field work, prepare CAD/GIS drawing/s, maps and reports) | Hour | 550.00 |
| 4.2.20 | | Survey: Registered Land Surveyor (cadastral surveys, property registration of sub-divisions) | Hour | 925.00 |
| 4.2.21 | Note W23 | Training supervisor | Hour | 0.00 |
| 4.2.22 | Note W24 | Transaction Advisor / PPP Specialist | Hour | 1 800.00 |
| 4.2.23 | Note W25 | Local Government Advisor | Hour | 1 800.00 |
| 4.2.24 | Note W26 | Financial Advisor | Hour | 2 000.00 |
| 4.2.25 | Note W27 | Legal Advisor | Hour | 2 400.00 |

| Item No. | Reference Note(s) | Activity Description | Unit | Tendered Rate |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.2.26 | Note W28 | B-BBEE and Socio-Economic Specialist | Hour | 1 500.00 |
| 4.2.27 | Note W29 | Infrastructure Asset Management Specialist | Hour | 2 000.00 |
| 4.2.28 | Note W30 | Engineering Management and Financial Bridging Specialist | Hour | 1 100.00 |
| 4.2.29 | Note W31 | Support personnel | Hour | 0.00 |

## 4.3: RECOVERABLE EXPENSES

**Recoverable Expenses**

| Item No. | Reference | Activity Description | Unit | Sum |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.3.1. | | Service Provider's cost for materials, equipment, testing and/or any other recoverable expenses not covered in the tender document will be claimed under this item for each individual works project during the Framework Contract Period. | Sum | **The estimated value shown below is used for tender evaluation purposes only**<br><br>R 2 000 000 |

| Item No. | Reference | Activity Description | Unit | Tendered Percentage |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.3.2. | | Service Provider's percentage mark-up on item 4.3.1 above (for tender evaluation purposes **ONLY,** tenderers must base their % mark-up on an estimated value of **R2 000 000**) | % | 0.04 |

**Provision for hand-over of existing projects**

| Item No. | Reference | Activity Description | Unit | Sum |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.3.3. | | Appointment of Nominated Sub-Consultant (as instructed by the Employer) for the handover of existing projects that were partially completed by previous Professional Service Providers. | Sum | **The estimated value shown below is used for tender evaluation purposes only**<br><br>R 500 000 |

| Item No. | Reference | Activity Description | Unit | Tendered percentage |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.3.4 | | Service Provider's percentage mark-up on item 4.3.3 above (for tender evaluation purposes **ONLY,** tenderers must base their % mark-up on an estimated value of **R 500 000**) | % | 0.04 |

## 4.4: DISBURSEMENTS / RECOVERABLE EXPENSES

**Recoverable expenses in respect of printing/plotting/copying, traveling expenses, etc. as specified below:**

| Item No. | Reference Note(s) | Description | Unit | Tendered Rate |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.4.1. | | Size A0 (Monochrome) | No. | 46.90 |
| 4.4.2. | | Size A1 (Monochrome) | No. | 35.40 |
| 4.4.3. | | Size A2 (Monochrome) | No. | 21.50 |
| 4.4.4. | | Size A3 (Monochrome) | No. | 1.55 |
| 4.4.5. | | Size A4 (Monochrome) | No. | 0.85 |
| 4.4.6. | | Size A4 (Monochrome on colour paper) | No. | 1.20 |
| 4.4.7. | | Size A0 (Colour) | No. | 75.60 |
| 4.4.8. | | Size A1 (Colour) | No. | 57.20 |
| 4.4.9. | | Size A2 (Colour) | No. | 37.70 |
| 4.4.10. | | Size A3 (Colour) | No. | 6.99 |
| 4.4.11. | | Size A4 (Colour) | No. | 3.50 |
| 4.4.12. | | Laminated posters: Size A0 (Colour) | No. | 37.30 |
| 4.4.13. | | Laminated posters: Size A1 (Colour) | No. | 20.98 |
| 4.4.14. | | Laminated posters: Size A2 (Colour) | No. | 17.48 |
| 4.4.15. | | Laminated posters: Size A3 (Colour) | No. | 10.49 |
| 4.4.16. | | Compilation and binding of reports/tender documents, books of drawings, etc. | No. | 25.00 |
| 4.4.17. | | Electronic Data provided on a flash drive (4GB). | No. | 50.00 |
| 4.4.18. | C3.2.5.4 | Provision of Personal Computer | Month | 0.00 |
| 4.4.19. | Note W22 | Security: Travel expenses: SUV | km | 21.90 |
| 4.4.20. | Note W22 | Security: Travel expenses: 4 x 4 | km | 22.25 |
| 4.4.21. | Note W22 | Security: bullet-proof vest (per day) | No. | 201.60 |
| 4.4.22. | | Travel expenses | km | 4.76 |
| 4.4.23. | | Travel expenses (4 X 4) | km | 5.93 |

## DECLARATION (In respect of completeness of Tender)

City of Cape Town
Tower Block, Civic Centre
12 Hertzog Boulevard
CAPE TOWN

I, the undersigned, do hereby declare that the above is a properly priced Schedules of Rates forming part of this Contract Document upon which my/our tender for Tender No. **52C/2025/26: TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN** has been based. If I/we have submitted a printed version of the Schedules of Rates, I/we warrant that no amendments have been made to it from the original, other than amendments issued in any Addenda in terms of Clause C.3.2 in Part T1.2 Tender Data.

[redacted]

SIGNATURE OF TENDERER/S

10 November 2025

DATE

# Part C3: Scope of Work


| | | Pages |
|---|---|---|
| C3.1 | Definitions | 156 |
| C3.2 | Framework Scope | 158 – 174 |
| C3.3 | Works Project Scope | 175 – 177 |
| C3.4 | Supplementary Specifications | 178 – 203 |
| C3.5 | Annexes | 204 – 206 |

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

# C3.1 Definitions

**"Alternative Service Provider**" means either "Alternative Service Provider 1" or "Alternative Service Provider 2" or "Alternative Service Provider 3"

**"Alternative Service Provider 1"** means the highest ranked eligible Service Provider for a branch appointed by the Employer under the Framework Contract to be available to execute Works Projects, for the duration of the Framework Contract Period and then only if the "Winner" declines/refuses a Works Project or unless the Employer considers that the "Winner" does not have capacity or is not performing on existing Works Projects. (refer to clause 5.1.3 in C 1.2: Contract Data)

**"Alternative Service Provider 2"** means the highest ranked eligible Service Provider for a branch appointed by the Employer under the Framework Contract to be available to execute Works Projects, for the duration of the Framework Contract Period and then only if the "Winner" and "Alternative Service Provider 1" decline/refuse a Works Project or unless the Employer considers that the "Winner" and "Alternative Service Provider 1" do not have capacity or are not performing on existing Works Projects. (refer to clause 5.1.3 in C 1.2: Contract Data)

**"Alternative Service Provider 3"** means the highest ranked eligible Service Provider for a branch appointed by the Employer under the Framework Contract to be available to execute Works Projects, for the duration of the Framework Contract Period and then only if the "Winner" and "Alternative Service Provider 1" and "Alternative Service Provider 2" decline/refuse a Works Project or unless the Employer considers that the "Winner" and "Alternative Service Provider 1" and "Alternative Service Provider 2" do not have capacity or are not performing on existing Works Projects. (refer to clause 5.1.3 in C 1.2: Contract Data)

**"Guidelines"** means the discipline specific guidelines as listed in C3.2.4.

**"HVAC**" means heating, ventilation, and air conditioning.

**"Key Personnel"** means specific personnel within the Service Provider's organisation or through established agreements that are available throughout the framework contract duration.

"**Preference Schedule"** means Schedule 24 of the Tender Documents.

**"Project"** means investigation, construction, maintenance or improvement works procured by the Employer.

**"Project Leader"** means the duly nominated and qualified professional person (a Key personnel or alternate approved) provided by the Service Provider to lead and coordinate a Works Project team.

**"Schedules of Rates**" means the accepted contract rates in C2. Pricing Data.

**"Stage Gate Review"** means the Employer's internal process at which Projects are assessed by an internal committee to ascertain whether the Project stage is complete and is ready to proceed to the next stage.

**"Verifiable Postgraduate Experience"** means experience gained from the time of obtaining the relevant qualification in that particular service or discipline which can be verified by records.

**"Winner"** means the Service Provider appointed by the Employer under the Framework Contract to be available to execute Works Projects as and when they arise, on a "**winner-takes-all**" basis as stated in the Contract, and who will be allocated work on an on-going basis for the duration of the term tender contract, unless he refuses a work opportunity or if his Works Project Proposal is not acceptable or if he is not performing on existing Works Projects, for the duration of the Framework Contract Period

**“Intellectual Property”** means any and all intellectual property rights of any nature anywhere in the world whether registered, registerable or otherwise, including patents, trademarks, registered designs and domain names, applications for any of the foregoing, trade or business names, copyright and rights in the nature of copyright, design rights, rights in databases, know-how, trade secrets and any other intellectual property rights which subsist in computer software, computer programs, websites, documents, information, techniques, business methods, drawings, logos, instruction manuals, lists and procedures and particulars of customers, marketing methods and procedures and advertising literature, including the "look and feel" of any websites.

**“Purchase Order”** means the official purchase order created and released on the City of Cape Town’s SAP System.

**“PSC”** means the Professional Service Contract as defined in the Contract Data applicable to Work Projects contracts.

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

# C3.2 FRAMEWORK SCOPE

## C3.2.1 INTRODUCTION AND EMPLOYER'S OBJECTIVE

The appointed Service Provider may be required to provide full or partial services to the Water and Sanitation Directorate in the Employer's organisation as defined in the specific Works Project Briefs. All works will be carried out within the municipal boundaries of The City of Cape Town or as specifically stipulated in the appropriate scope.

The Employer's objectives are to execute new developments and services and repairs, maintenance, alterations, additions, upgrades and refurbishments to existing properties and services within the Water and Sanitation Directorate, for which it requires teams of Professional Services Providers.

As this framework contract period will exceed the current budget cycle, it is subject to Section 33 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, and consequently the Employer must follow the required processes in terms of Section 33. These will run concurrently with the procurement process for this tender/contract. The Commencement Date of the Framework Contract is expected to be within 15 (fifteen) months of the tender closing date.

## C3.2.2 DETAILS OF FRAMEWORK ARRANGEMENT

Three (3) branches of the Bulk Services Department and one (1) Branch of the Distribution Services Department within the Water and Sanitation Directorate are participating in this tender and the Employer intends to appoint intends to appoint a "Winner", an "Alternative Service Provider 1", an "Alternative Service Provider 2" and an "Alternative Service Provider 3" to provide multidisciplinary professional services for each branch.

| Branch No. | Branch Name | Estimated professional fees to be spent per branch for the Framework Contract Period |
|---|---|---|
| D | Wastewater Treatment | R140 000 000 |

The Service Provider will be offered Work Projects under the branch award to which they were appointed in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance (C1.1).

It is the intention of the Employer to use the successful Service Providers if and when required and the successful appointment under this contract does not guarantee any amount of work to be executed hereunder. The Employer reserves the right to plan and effect individual Works Projects at its sole discretion and to reduce or increase the estimated professional fees to be spent per branch according to the dictates of the budget.

Teams of Professional Service Providers are required to provide the professional services necessary to implement these projects, which, in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 and the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, 2005, must be procured through a competitive bidding process.

The list of Typical Works Projects contained in clause C3.2.19.1 (A, B, C & D) in Part C3.2: Framework Scope are merely an outline of the scope of the Contract Works for each branch and shall not limit the work to be carried out by the Service Provider under this Framework Contract. The anticipated services to be provided in accordance with the Framework Contract Document for the Typical Works Projects are included in the Schedules of Rates.

### C3.2.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

This section includes general requirements applicable to the execution of the Works Projects.

The Service Provider is to provide the professional services necessary for the implementation of Projects and advisory services to the Employer. Projects are procured through a works allocation process as described in this document.

The various discipline Guidelines define the required Services and Deliverables at various stages of a project. All applicable services and deliverables will be expected to be included in the execution of the Works Project unless specifically excluded by the Framework Contract Manager in the Works Project Brief or excluded by the Service Provider in the Works Project proposal.

In general, it is the Employee's intention for the Service Provider to provide all stages of services (Stages 1-6) for a particular Works Project.

The Service Provider will furthermore be required to procure, on instruction from the Employer, any other specialist services as may be required for the successful implementation of this project, in terms of a sub-consultancy or sub-contract agreement.

The "**Standard for the Identification of Engineering Work**" (Government Gazette No. 44333 of 26 March 2021), the "**ECSA Standard",** was promulgated by the Council for the Built Environment. The **ECSA Standard** defines and expands the understanding of the type of engineering work content, which is reserved for registered persons. The appointed Service Provider(s), shall take cognisance of the requirements of the ECSA Standard. Each Engineering Works Project Proposal shall state, based on the ECSA Standard, whether the project is:

1. A complex engineering problem / activity;

2. A broadly defined engineering problem / activity;

3. A well-defined engineering problem / activity;

4. A specifically defined engineering problem / activity.

A Competent person/s must be nominated in the Works Project Proposal who complies with the requirements of the ECSA "**Standard for the Identification of Engineering Work",** where applicable.

A dedicated and appropriate Project Leader is required for each Works Project involving a team of multidisciplinary professionals. The Project Leader is required to draw the required competencies from resources available to him/her (e.g. in own company or sub-consultancy) or from external approved Service Providers.
The Project Leader shall be a Key personnel or an alternate approved person. The Project Leader must be competent for the nature of the project and the Project Leader's appointment shall be subject to the approval of the Employer.

The Key personnel in the Service Provider teams shall comply with the competencies required irrespective of the nature of the teams and will be evaluated as a single entity.

For small and less complex Work Projects, the Project Leader may be a person involved in the functional execution of the Work Project but the nomination will be subject to the approval by the Framework Contract Manager.

The Service Provider will provide services under a Works Project Agreement to the Water and Sanitation Directorate in the City of Cape Town.

All Works Projects will be executed within the geographical borders of the City of Cape Town or as per possible locations shown in Part C4: Site information. The Service Provider personnel engaged in Works Projects should be available for meetings, site visits and construction monitoring anywhere within/at these locations within 48 hours of the request by the Employer's Representative to do so.

### C3.2.4 GUIDELINE REFERENCES

The following industry standard guidelines apply for the execution of Works Projects.

The "**Standard for the Identification of Engineering Work**" (Government Gazette No. 44333 of 26 March 2021), referred to herein as the "**ECSA Standard**", promulgated by ECSA.

**Engineering (All disciplines)** - The relevant sections as described in the **Guideline Scope of Services and Professional Fees (Scope of Services and Professional Fees for Persons Registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act, 46 of 2000), Board Notice 783 of 2025** as gazetted in Government Gazette No. 52691, 16 May 2025.

**Quantity Surveying** - The relevant sections as described in Clause 2 of the **Guideline Tariff of Professional Fees in respect of Services rendered by Persons Registered in terms of the Quantity Surveying Profession Act, 2000 (Act No 49 of 2000), Board Notice 741 of 2025** as gazetted in Government Gazette No. 52152, 21 February 2025.

**Architecture -** The relevant sections as described in the **Guideline for Professional Fees** and the **Framework for Guideline Professional Fees in respect of Architectural Services rendered by the registered Architectural Professionals published in terms of Section 34 (2) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No 44 of 2000), Board Notices 672 of 2024** as gazetted in Government Gazette No. 51352, 4 October 2024.

**Project Management** - The relevant sections as described in the **Amended Guideline Scope of Services and Recommended Guideline Tariff of Fees for Persons Registered in terms of the Project and Construction Management Professions Act, 2000 (Act 48 of 2000**), **Board Notice 168 of 2019** as gazetted in Government Gazette No. 42697, 13 September 2019.

**Health and Safety** - The relevant sections as described in the Guideline Scope of Services and Recommended Guideline Tariff of Fees for Construction Health and Safety Professionals Registered in terms of the Project and Construction Management Professions Act, 2000 (Act 48 of 2000), Board Notice 167 of 2019 as gazetted in government Gazette No. 42697, 13 September 2019.

**Landscape Architecture -** The relevant sections as described in the **Scope of Services in the Amended Landscape Architectural Work Stages – January 2011** published by the South African Council for the Landscape Architectural Profession.

The above Guidelines have reference to scope of work and deliverables only. The financial fee calculations and fee guidelines contained in the Guidelines are not applicable to this contract and agreed tendered rates apply for all Work Projects.

### C3.2.5 GENERAL SCOPE OF SERVICES

The general scope of services described in this section applies to all branches and includes requirements that may be applicable to the execution of Works Projects. Since this contract relates to hourly paid services, there is no distinction between Normal and Additional Services as referenced in the Guidelines.

The Service Provider may not commence with any work without the express approval from the Employer. This is of particular relevance between the different works stages. No work in subsequent works stages may therefore commence without the Employer's approval.

**Please refer to the supplementary specifications included in C3.4 in the document for more details about the services and deliverables required in this contract**.

C3.2.5.1 Services required

The Service Provider may be required to compile a report at the end of each stage for the relevant Stage Gate Review (see C3.4.3 for details) and attend the Stage Gate Review session.

**Stage 1 – Inception**

Scope of services as detailed in the Guidelines. Any reference to an agreement in this section refers to the Works Project Agreement.

**Stage 2 – Concept and Viability**

Scope of services as detailed in the Guidelines.

`

**Stage 3 – Design Development**

Scope of services as detailed in the Guidelines.

Design development for renovation and upgrade Projects shall consider and minimise disruption to the working environment of persons adjacent to work areas. A form of screening at public entrances, corridors and private working areas must be considered to minimise loss of privacy and entry into the properties and those immediately adjacent.

The Service Provider is responsible for all service enquiries, wayleave applications and obtaining the necessary authority or permission from the relevant service authorities to carry out all work in terms of this project. All applications in this respect must be carried out timeously.

Format, template, number and type of copies for drawings and reports to be confirmed by the Employer.

**Stage 4 – Documentation and Procurement**

Scope of services as detailed in the Guidelines.

The Service Provider shall provide those services necessary for the preparation of procurement documentation, advertising of tenders, and the evaluation of tenders received. The Service Provider shall confirm the Employer's procurement (Supply Chain Management) policies and procedures, and obtain the latest approved template/s, prior to the preparation of any procurement documentation.

The Service Provider shall prepare construction contract document based on the Construction Industry Development Board's (CIDB) or non-CIDB format, as agreed for the Works Project with the Employer. The Service Provider shall liaise with the Employer during the preparation of the contract document to determine any other specific requirements.

Specifications shall include, inter alia, Health and Safety Specifications, and an Environmental Management Plan.

The Service Provider should note that it is the Employer's preference that all payment items must be measured out in the Bills of Quantities (or other forms of schedules of measurement), as opposed to the use of provisional sums or prime cost items. Should provisional sums or prime cost items of greater value than R300 000 (incl. VAT) be included in the Bill of Quantities (or other forms of schedules of measurement), the Service Provider will be expected to follow an open competitive process in respect of these items, on behalf of the service provider. This will include the preparation of a tender document, advertising and receiving tenders, and evaluating same on behalf of the service provider. Refer to C3.2.11 (Project Procurement) for more details.

The Service Provider shall prepare a draft contract document and should be submitted to the Employer for scrutiny at least eight (8) weeks prior to the Bid Specification Committee meeting taking place. The Service Provider shall attend Bid Specification Committee meetings (as required) prior to the finalisation of the contract document and the advertising of tenders. All comments of the committee shall be incorporated into the final contract documents.

Once the contract document has been finalised, the Service Provider shall supply the Employer with an electronic copy of the documents and drawings.

The Service Provider may be responsible for providing the Employer with the required number of copies of plans and tender documents for tender purposes (both hard copy and on a flash drive). The requirements are to be specified in the Works Project Brief or as agreed.

The Service Provider shall, during the tender period, attend a tender clarification meeting, and assist the Employer to respond to all queries received during this period. This will include assistance with the preparation of any Notice to Tenderers.

Once tenders close, the Service Provider shall assist with the technical evaluation of the tender by the Employer's Bid Evaluation Committee (BEC). The Service Provider may be required to attend the BEC Meetings and may be asked to respond to any queries the committee may raise and follow up on any issues requiring attention/action. This will include assistance with drafting clarifications letters and notices to the Tenderers

**Stage 5 – Construction Administration and Inspection**

Scope of services as detailed in the Guidelines.

The Service Provider shall provide those services as required to manage, administer and monitor the construction contract, including co-ordination of the inspection of the works by the other members of the professional team, as and when necessary. The service to be provided shall include, where necessary detailed drawings prepared by the contractor for manufacture and installation.

The Service Provider shall prepare any further plans, designs and drawings (over and above the tender drawings), which may be necessary for the execution of the works. The preparation of any shop drawings required for manufacture and installation, or the detailed checking of such, where prepared and submitted by the construction contractor, shall form part of the services to be provided by the Service Provider.

The Service Provider shall also, in particular, ensure that all payment certificates, preferential procurement and labour returns, and contract participation expenditure reports are timeously submitted.

**Stage 6 – Close-out**

Scope of services as detailed in the Guidelines.

The Service Provider shall prepare and coordinate the preparation of as-built record drawings, operation and maintenance manuals and any other documentation related to the operation and maintenance of the asset.

The Service Provider shall compile a project close-out report for submission to the Employer, which includes, inter alia, technical details of the project, the project team, project cost, completion dates, construction details and design changes, delays and the reasons therefore, problems encountered and the solution thereof, conclusions and recommendations.

C3.2.5.2 Planning, Studies, Investigations and Assessments

The provision of all services described in **Clause 3.1** of Board Notice 22 of 2021: **Guideline for Services and Processes for Estimating Fees for Persons Registered in terms of the Engineering Profession Act, 2000 (Act No 46 of 2000**).

The Service Provider shall carry out all of the studies and investigations necessary to determine a scope of work for each project. A Preliminary report on the technical and financial feasibility of the project together with preliminary proposals in this regard shall be submitted.

C3.2.5.3 Other Services

The Service Provider may be required to provide any other services, the scope of which is set out in the Guidelines or in the Works Project Brief. At the outset of the contract, the following requirements apply:

C3.2.5.3.1 Service Enquiries/Wayleave Applications

The Service Provider is responsible for all initial service enquiries/wayleave applications from the various service authorities, the requirements of whom shall be carried through into the designs and tender documentation as necessary.

C3.2.5.3.2 Preferential Procurement and Targeted Participation

The Service Provider provides all services related to preferential procurement and targeted participation in respect of the Project contract including but not limited to:

- the incorporation into the contract documentation of:

  i) preferential procurement requirements in respect of Specific Goals and, if applicable, local production and content, and
  ii) targeted participation goals in respect of targeted labour and/or resources.

- the monitoring and verification of compliance with (i) and (ii) above during the construction contract (including the receiving and collation of documentary evidence submitted by the contractor in this regard).

`

C3.2.5.3.3 Construction Monitoring

The level of construction monitoring required, if any, will be stated in the Works Project Brief, or as agreed. Full-time construction monitoring services will be paid as per Schedules of Rates. Payment for Construction Monitoring Levels 1 and 2 will be paid at the appropriate Category rate for the particular discipline.

The Service Provider acts as the Employer's Representative in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act.

The Service Provider, in submitting a tender for this professional services contract, shall be deemed to have acknowledged acceptance of the appointment as the Employer's Construction Health and Safety Agent in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993) and the Construction Regulations, 2014, should the Employer accept the tender. The Service Provider shall, as such, execute all of the duties of the Employer as contemplated in the Construction Regulations.

C3.2.5.4 Training of Personnel

The Employer may require that the Service Provider provide training and transfer knowledge to one or more of the Employer's staff, described as a Trainee for the purposes of this Contract.

The preferred situation will be that the Trainee is incorporated into the Service Provider's team for a particular Works Project. The Trainee should be given specific design tasks to complete under the supervision of an experienced and relevant engineer, referred to as the Supervisor.

The Supervisor will be required to:
- Guide and instruct the Trainee in the execution of the tasks
- Monitor the Trainee's progress
- Provide monthly feedback on the Trainee's progress

Remuneration will be based on contract rates for the effective time spent by the personnel in the supervision and training of the Trainee. Payment will also be made for the hiring (from the Service Provider) of a Personal Computer (PC) for the sole use by the Trainee for the execution of the task(s) allocated to the Trainee. The PC shall be appropriate for the task(s) and have the necessary software required for the execution of the task(s). Appropriate payment items have been allowed in the Schedules of Rates.

C3.2.5.5 Maintenance of a CV database

It is the responsibility of the Service Provider to establish and maintain a data base containing the CVs of all resources involved with the Works Projects, both own employees and those of any sub-consultants. This data-base should preferably be web-based or another system approved by the Employer. The Service Provide must allow the Employer's staff access to this data base. The cost of initiating and maintaining the data base will be for the account of the Service Provide and are deemed to be included in the tendered rates.

C3.2.5.6 Sub-consultant agreements

The costs of initiating and maintaining sub-consultancy agreements are for the account of the service provider and are deemed to be included in the tendered rates.

C3.2.5.7 Other Requirements

Where the Employer requires materials, equipment, testing and/or any other recoverable expenses not specifically covered in the framework scope, such items will be provided by the Service Provider on a cost basis plus administration fee as per the Schedules of Rates. Prior approval needs to be obtained from the Employer before these items may be procured. Refer to C3.2.11 (Project Procurement) for more details.

C3.2.5.8 Discontinuity of services

Whenever discontinuity occurs within, or between, service stages, the Service Provider shall review the work undertaken previously. The Service Provider shall furthermore take account of any other information and data acquired from its own approved investigations. If the Service Provider considers that a correction or improvement of a design is required, the Service Provider is required to inform the City who will inform the original Service Provider.

Should the Service Provider be required to perform rework of any prior work, the Service Provider shall take full responsibility for that portion. The original Service Provider remains liable for the original, unchanged portion(s) of the design.

`

The City will discuss possible implications of the design change(s) with the original Service Provider to ensure that any other portions of the overall design are not negatively impacted. Future involvement by the original Service Provider will also be discussed. Any cost implications in this review process and future involvement will also be discussed.

If the City intends holding the original Service Provider responsible for any costs, the City needs to inform the original Service Provider accordingly.

### C3.2.6 COMMUNICATIONS

Service Provider submits requests for formal approval, claims, invoices and notifications in electronic format, followed by original hard copy for record.

Electronic communications are subject to the provisions of the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act, 2002. For the purposes of this contract, electronic communications are deemed to be received when the sender receives a delivery receipt or reply message from the recipient or if the recipient has acted on the communication received.

The Service Provider sends to the Employer, technical drawings and information models in Portable Document Format (PDF) plus any applicable working document formats and configuration file formats including, but not limited to; .rvt, .ifc, .nwd, .dwg, .ctb.

Electronic copies of drawings, contracts & reports are preferred unless hard copies are instructed to be provided by the Employer's Representative and/or Employer. Compensation for costs associated with hardcopy production will be in accordance with the Schedules of Rates.

### C3.2.7 HEALTH & SAFETY

The Service Provider shall conduct his own activities in compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993), and Construction Regulations 2014 and ensure that any sub-consultants/contractors employed by the Service Provider also comply with the requirements of the Act and Regulations. The Service Provider shall enter into an agreement with the Employer in this regard before the commencement of any Word Order under this contract (Form C1.3, Occupational Health and Safety Agreement Part C1, refers).

### C3.2.8 REPORTING

In addition to the reports required as part of the scope of services, the Service Provider may be required to prepare, or contribute to, ad hoc reports on specific aspects of a Project.

The Service Provider shall submit monthly financial control reports to the Employer showing expenditure in respect of professional fees related to Works Projects and in respect of construction costs on construction contracts (as applicable) along with the projected expenditure to the End date.

The Tender Evaluation Report shall be submitted to the Employer within an acceptable period of time (agreed to by the Employer) of tenders for the construction works having been received.

A preliminary Project Close-Out Report shall be submitted to the Employer within three months of the Certificate of Completion having been issued, which shall be updated as necessary and re-submitted within three months of the issue of the Final Approval Certificate.

### C3.2.9 APPLICABLE LAWS, POLICIES, PROCEDURES STANDARDS

The Service Provider shall ensure that all applicable national and international laws and standards are complied with in the execution of his/her own work and that of his/her sub-consultants in the design and compilation of specifications for this project. International standards should only be used where no national standards exist, or where it is the norm to use or refer to international standards.

The Service Provider shall comply with all requirements of SANS 10400 – The National Building Regulations including the requirements of oversight, inspection and approval of designs and works by the relevant competent persons as defined in the regulations.

The latest editions of the Municipal Finance Management Act and all City of Cape Town Supply Chain Management Policies and corresponding Standard Operating Procedures will apply. Abuse of the supply chain management system is not permitted and may result in cancellation of the contract, restriction of the Service Provider, and/or the exercise by the Employer of any other remedies available to it as described in the SCM Policy.

Works Project Brief, Proposals and Design reports must list all specifications and standards applicable to the Works Project.

### C3.2.10 APPROVALS

The Service Provider is responsible for obtaining the following approvals:

(a) Approval of the implementation programme from the Employer,
(b) Approval of the conceptual and preliminary designs from the Employer,
(c) Approval of the project from Heritage Western Cape (if required),
(d) Approval (authorisation) of the project from the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (if required),
(e) Approval of the detail design, drawings and contract document from the Employer,
(f) Wayleave approval from all service authorities,
(g) Approval of the Engineers Representative from the Employer,
(h) In respect of time-based services, approval of the allocation of staff from the Employer,
(i) Approval for the employment of specialist sub-consultants from the Employer,
(j) Approval of plans from Department of Planning and Building Development within City of Cape Town in accordance with the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act (Act 103 of 1977) and all necessary certifications,
(k) Approval for the employment of specialist sub-consultants and their applicable costs/hourly rates from the Employer,
(l) Approval of the accommodation of traffic plans from the Traffic Manager.

Notwithstanding any approval received from the Employer, the Service Provider remain responsible for all work carried out by the Service Provider and its sub-consultants in terms of this contract

### C3.2.11 PROJECT PROCUREMENT

C3.2.11.1 Preferential Procurement

The Works Project shall be executed in accordance with the conditions associated with the granting of preferences detailed in the Preference Schedule.

The Service Provider's attention is drawn to other sanctions that may be applied by the Employer (listed in the Preference Schedule) with due consideration to the circumstances.

C3.2.11.2 Procedure for the selection of sub-contractor / sub-consultants / suppliers

Where monetary allowances for provisional sums or prime costs items have been provided in the Schedules of Rates, and where the work or items to which the allowances relate are to be executed/supplied by sub-contractors/sub-consultants/suppliers, then the following selection process shall be followed in respect of the required sub-contractors/sub-consultants/suppliers:

Where the monetary allowance is less than or equal to R300 000 (including VAT), the Contractor shall invite three quotations from suitably qualified sub-contractors/sub-consultants/suppliers for the required work or items. The selection of the three sub-contractors/sub-consultants/suppliers shall be in consultation with, and to the approval of the Employer. The evaluation of the quotations received must include a preference points system as described in C.3.11.3 of the Tender Data.

Where the monetary allowance is in excess of R300 000 (including VAT), an open competitive tender process shall be followed in respect of the selection of a sub-contractor/sub-consultants/supplier for the required work or items. In such circumstances, tender documentation will be prepared by the Service Provider in consultation with, and to the approval of, the Employer. Invitations to tender will be advertised in the media by the Service Provider and a sub-contractor/sub-consultant/supplier will be selected from the responses received, by the Service Provider. The evaluation of the offers received must include a preference points system as described in C.3.11.3 of the Tender Data. The Service Provider must satisfy itself that the selected sub-contractor/sub-consultant/supplier can meet the requirements of the sub-contract/supply agreement and the Service Provider may, on reasonable grounds, elect not to employ a particular sub-contractor/sub-consultant/supplier. A Tender evaluation report (including a recommendation for the award) must be submitted to the Employer for approval.

`

C3.2.11.3 Monitoring the use of sub-contractors/sub-consultants and joint ventures

It is recognised that sub-contracting is an integral part of the built environment, which the conditions of contract make provision for.

In order, however, to comply with the requirements of the Preference Schedule, the Service Provider shall submit to the Employer's Representative or Service Manager, on a monthly basis, a **B-BBEE Sub-contract Expenditure Report**. The format of this report is provided in Annex 2 attached.

The Service Provider shall submit to the Employer's Representative or Service Manager documentary evidence in accordance with the applicable codes of good practise of the B-BBEE status level of every sub-contractor employed by the Service Provider. Until such time as documentary evidence as described above has been submitted to the Employer's Representative or Service Manager, a sub-contractor shall be deemed to be a non-compliant contributor.

The Service Provider shall furthermore, on the written request of the Employer's Representative or Service Manager, provide documentary evidence showing the value of work sub-contracted to any or all of the sub-contractors employed by the Service Provider.

C3.2.11.4 Forms for contract administration

The Service Provider shall complete, sign and submit with each monthly statement for payment, the following updated returns (the format of which are attached in C3.2 Annexes as amended from time to time):

(a) B-BBEE Sub-contract Expenditure Report (Annex 1)
(b) Joint Venture Expenditure Report (Annex 2)

The **B-BBEE Sub-contract Expenditure Report** is required for monitoring the prime contactor's compliance with the sub-contracting conditions of the Preference Schedule.

The Joint Venture Expenditure Report is required for monitoring the joint venture's compliance with the percentage contributions of the JV partners as tendered, where the joint venture has been awarded preference points in respect of its consolidated B-BBEE scorecard.

In respect of Annexes 1 and 2, the Employer shall, in addition to any other sanctions available to it, apply the financial penalties applicable to breach of preference conditions in the Preference Schedule, if applicable. In the case of joint ventures (Annex 2), the service provider shall prove his compliance with item 6) in Section 2 of the Preference Schedule by providing a consolidated scorecard at his own cost on instruction from the Employer's Representative.

## C3.2.12 MEETINGS

The specific requirement, frequency, type and number of meetings (in-person or virtual) for Works Project will be as stated in the Works Project Brief or as agreed between the Service Provide and Employer.

C3.2.12.1 Management Meetings

During the initial stages of projects (Planning, Studies, Investigations and Assessments; Inception; Concept and Viability and Design Development) the Service Provider will be expected to attend monthly management meetings with the Employer's Representative, Service Manager and others, convened for the purpose of managing these Projects. The Project Leader will represent the Service Provider team responsible for executing the Works Project.

C3.2.12.2 Community/Stakeholder Meetings

The Service Provider will also be expected to contribute to and attend community/stakeholder meetings, presenting proposals at these forums, and taking cognisance of input from the various interested and affected parties in the conceptual and detail design development, where possible. It is anticipated that it will be necessary to continue with community/stakeholder participation through the construction period, including to respond to any individual queries/concerns that may be raised.

C3.2.12.3 Supply Chain Management (SCM) Committee Meetings

During the course of the Documentation and Procurement stage, the Service Provider shall attend and participate in the SCM Bid Specification and Bid Evaluation Committee meetings in order to present the contract document and tender evaluation report to the Employer.

The number of meetings required will depend on the complexity and extent of interest shown in the tender.

`

C3.2.12.4 Site/Technical Meetings

During the Contract Administration and Inspection stage of the Project, the Service Provider shall convene and run monthly site meetings at which the Employer and contractor will be present, as well as any technical meetings with the contractor as may be required to ensure the successful implementation of these projects.

C3.2.12.5 Ad-hoc Meetings

The Service Provider will be expected to attend ad-hoc meetings from time to time, with the Employer, stakeholder groups, or service or other authorities, in order to address specific issues as and when the need arises.

C3.2.12.6 General

The Service Provider shall be represented at all meetings by at least one of the key personnel, preferably the Project Leader. The Service Provider shall provide secretarial services (for record keeping purposes) at all management, community/stakeholder, site/technical, and ad-hoc meetings. Minutes of the Meetings shall be regarded as a deliverable and shall be provided to the Employer within a time period agreed on by the Employer but no later than **five** working days after the meeting.

### C3.2.13 QUALITY CONTROL

The Service Provider maintains and implements an internal quality control system for the provision of services and deliverables in accordance with the ISO 9001:2015 standard

The Service Provider must submit, with every Works Project Proposal, a quality plan for the proposed Works Project unless otherwise agreed with the Employers.

### C3.2.14 RETENTION OF DOCUMENTS

The Service Provider retains copies of documentation in all of the following formats:

- Un-editable electronic format such as PDF and;
- Editable working documents (e.g. **.**dwg, **.**rvt, **.**docx, **.**xlsx, **.**mpp)

When requested to do so by the Employer within the period of retention (five years), the Service Provider submits any documents retained to the Employer within 7 days.

### C3.2.15 PROGRAMME REQUIREMENTS

The Service Provider provides the programme in Microsoft Project Format (**.**mpp), Portable Document Format (PDF) and hard copy unless otherwise specified in the Works Project scope.

### C3.2.16 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Procedure

- The Service Provider will submit a Draft invoice for payment against a Works Project to the Employer for review. The day of submission will be as agreed with the Employer. The draft invoice will only be accepted if it is accompanied by the following:
  - Resources and time utilised for the payment period (time sheets);
  - Reference to deliverables is provided;
  - Updated cash flow forecast based upon actual progress; and;
  - Original invoices for cost reimbursement items.
- The Service Provider's Project Manager must certify that all time and expenses invoices (including those of sub-consultant's) are true and correct.
- The Employer must review the draft within seven (7) days (or other time as agreed) of receipt of the draft invoice and raise any queries.
- Once the draft invoice is approved, the Service Provider must submit a formal application for payment which must include the documents listed above, amended where required, together with a Tax invoice (including the purchase order number).
- Period for payment commences once the Draft Invoice has been submitted to the Employer including all of the required information as listed above.
- The Service Provider shall provide a Tax invoice (VAT invoice) which shall be included with each account delivered to the Employer. Failure by the Service Provider to provide a tax invoice timeously, to match the approved invoice, may delay payment by the Employer and **no interest shall accrue**.

`

### C3.2.17 SUPPORT RESOURCES

The Service Provider must have access to, and familiarity with, licenced software as follows:

- Relevant technical analysis and design software required to perform the core functionalities of each discipline. The use of free design services and software which favours proprietary products or solutions as part of their outcome shall not be permitted
- Drawing software packages that is compatible with the City of Cape Town's drawing packages. The City of Cape Town currently uses AutoCAD 2018 Version and AutoCAD Civil 3D. **[All Branches]**
- Project management software (Microsoft Project or equivalent package compatible with "**.mpp**" files. **[All Branches]**
- Relevant technical analysis and design software required to perform the core functionalities of each discipline. The use of free design services and software which favours proprietary products or solutions as part of their outcome shall not be permitted.
- A relevant and competent structural analysis software package that is capable of modelling the various elements required in the Works Projects. **[All Branches]**
- Comprehensive computer software for analysis and optimal design of water distribution systems. The software must be able to perform steady state and time simulation analysis with the capability to optimise pipe, pump and tank/reservoir sizes for planning purposes, and include water quality modelling. (The City of Cape Town currently uses WADISO) **[Bulk Water and Reticulation Branches only]**
- Comprehensive computer software for the simulation, analysis and optimal design of sewer reticulation system. The software must be able to use the theory of contributor hydrographs for analysis and time simulation to determine spare capacities in sewer systems taking into account infiltration and leakages. (The City of Cape Town currently uses SEWSAN) **[Reticulation Branch only]**
- PCSWMM (1D and 2D) and HECRAS (1D and 2D) software. **[Catchment Stormwater and River Management Branch only]**

Details of the software packages that will be used must be indicated on **Schedule 13** Part C5.2: Returnable Schedules.

### C3.2.18 KEY PERSONNEL MINIMUM CRITERIA

The Service Provider shall maintain all Key Personnel listed in the tables below applicable to the contract which the Service Provider has been awarded. Key Personnel shall be utilised by the Service Provider to perform the services as outlined in the framework scope and the Works Projects. Support personnel shall be employed or contracted by the Service Provider to fulfil the full range of services as required in the framework scope and Works Projects - these Support personnel are not classified as Key Personnel. Details of Key Personnel which are submitted as part of the tender and evaluation process in accordance with the requirements of the Tendering Procedures, will remain the nominated Key Personnel unless substituted as described below.

Key Personnel are not substituted without approval of the Employer's Representative. Should it become necessary to replace any of the key personnel listed at the time of tender during the course of this contract, they may only be replaced by individuals with similar or better qualifications and experience as the key personnel nominated at the time of tender close. The replaced individuals must satisfy the requirements and then only with the written approval of the Employer.

Postgraduate years of experience is defined as working experience gained from the time of obtaining a qualification in the relevant engineering, or other applicable, field.

The Service Provider shall inform the Employer within seven (7) days of any changes or proposed changes to the Key Personnel identified for this contract. If the minimum Key Personnel requirement is not maintained, the Employer may exclude the Service Provider from consideration for future Work Projects.

The Employer's Representative shall notify the Service Provider if the minimum requirements for Key Personnel are not in accordance with the framework scope. If the minimum requirements for Key Personnel are not restored within four (4) weeks of the Employer's Representative notice, the Employer may terminate this framework contract.

| KEY PERSONNEL | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **NOTE: Refer to clause C3.2.19.1 (A, B, C & D) in Part C3.2: Framework Scope for Typical Works Projects lists.** | | | |
| **Resource** | **Statutory accreditation and requirements** | | **Number of personnel required per Branch** |
| | | | **Wastewater Treatment** |
| Civil Engineer | ECSA Registered professionals | **Professional Engineer** | 1 |
| | | **Professional Technologist** [##] | 1 |
| Structural Engineer | ECSA Registered professionals | **Professional Engineer** | 1 |
| | | **Professional Technologist** [##] | 1 |
| Mechanical Engineer | ECSA Registered professionals | **Professional Engineer** | 1 |
| | | **Professional Technologist** [##] | 1 |
| Electrical Engineer | ECSA Registered professionals | **Professional Engineer** | 1 |
| | | **Professional Technologist** [##] | 1 |
| Electronic Engineer | ECSA Registered professionals | **Professional Engineer** | 1 |
| | | **Professional Technologist** [##] | 1 |
| Quantity Surveyor | SACQSP registered professional | **Professional Quantity Surveyor** | 1 |
| Architect | SACAP registered professional | **Professional Architect** | ** |
| Project Manager | SACPCMP registered professional | **Construction Project Manager** | ** |
| Environmental Assessment Practitioner | EAPASA registered professional | **Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)** | 1 |
| Hydraulic Engineer “H1”<br><br>[Refer to Note B35 for required experience pertaining to professional Engineer only] $$ | ECSA registered professional | **Professional Engineer** | ** |
| Hydraulic Engineer “H2” | ECSA registered professional. | **Professional Engineer** | 1 |

| KEY PERSONNEL | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **NOTE: Refer to clause C3.2.19.1 (A, B, C & D) in Part C3.2: Framework Scope for Typical Works Projects lists.** | | | |
| **Resource** | **Statutory accreditation and requirements** | | **Number of personnel required per Branch** |
| | | | **Wastewater Treatment** |
| [Refer to Note R18 and Note W19 for required experience pertaining to professional Engineer only] $$ | | | |
| Hydraulic Engineer "H3"<br><br>[Refer to Note C19 for required experience] $$ | ECSA registered professionals | **Professional Engineer** | ** |
| | | **Professional Technologist** [##] | ** |
| Process Design Engineer "BW2"<br><br>[Refer to Note B39 for required experience pertaining to professional Engineer only] $$ | ECSA registered professional | **Professional Engineer** | ** |
| Process Design Engineer "WW2"<br><br>[Refer to Note W21 for required experience pertaining to professional Engineer only] $$ | ECSA registered professional | **Professional Engineer** | 1 |
| Dam Safety Specialist (Category II) | ECSA registered professional and registered as an Approved Professional Person with the National Department of Water & Sanitation. | **Professional Engineer**<br><br>OR<br><br>**Professional Technologis** | ** |
| Landscape Architect | SACLAP registered professional | **Professional Landscape Architect** | ** |
| Freshwater Ecologist<br><br>[Refer to Note C9 for required experience] $$ | SACNASP registered professional | **Freshwater Ecologist** | ** |

[##] A Professional Engineer (PrEng) can be nominated instead of a Professional Technologist (PrTechEng).
$$ The "Notes" are to be found in the preambles to the respective Schedules of Rates

**** NOT APPLICABLE FOR RESPONSIVENESS CRITERIA**

`

## C3.2.19 BUILT ENVIRONMENT SERVICES – SPECIFIC SCOPE

This section applies to all Branches.

C3.2.19.1 General

The Service Provider is required to provide the professional services by the utilization of personnel as required in section C3.2.19.2 for Works Projects related to the following Typical Works Projects. The Typical Works Projects listed below for each Branch are not exhaustive and Works Project Briefs may include any project that is within the capabilities of the personnel listed in C3.2.19.2.

**D. TYPICAL WORKS PROJECTS – WASTEWATER TREATMENT BRANCH**

The Service Provider is required to provide professional services listed in C3.2.5 (General Scope of Services) above to address the following Typical Works Projects which are anticipated to be executed during the duration of the contract.

Additions, alterations, refurbishments and new building and engineering works including electrical and mechanical works.

- Upgrades and additions to road works, paving, sewer, stormwater, reticulation/minor water supply and ducts (electrical, instrumentation, telecommunication, etc.) at wastewater treatment works.
- Planning and Design of WWT plants and associated infrastructure.
- Project preparation studies and investigations (all services).
- Refurbishment, upgrade and new pump stations.
- Design of water retaining structures (settling tanks, balancing tanks, reactors) and other concrete structures.
- Bulk pipeline (for reuse and final effluent) design including route planning, vertical alignment and hydraulic analysis.
- Wastewater treatment process improvement and investigations including mechanical, electrical and electronic components.
- Online effluent monitoring.
- Renewal of licences at various Wastewater Treatment Works.
- Geotechnical investigations.
- Environmental investigations and studies.
- Conducting investigations to determine root cause of operational shortcomings and presentation of findings.
- Depot safety and legislative inspections (of structures).
- Cathodic protection system implementation.
- Work process/procedure design and work process/procedure design optimisation.

C3.2.19.2 Personnel requirements

The requirements of the various professional / technical personnel are contained in the Notes provided as a preamble to each of the schedules in Part C2.2: Schedules of Rates. The Service Provider must be able to provide the services of personnel for Works Projects to the full extent listed.

Verifiable experience referred to in the Notes is interpreted as experience in that particular service. Postgraduate years of experience is defined as working experience gained from the time of obtaining a baccalaureus/diploma qualification, as applicable.

C3.2.19.3 Support personnel

The tenderer is requested to provide details of Support personnel listed below and all other support staff available to perform work on the Works Project in the applicable **Schedules 19A, 19B, 19C or 19D** in Part 5.2: Returnable Schedules. Provision is made for the tenderer to submit names of "Other support personnel" not listed below in the applicable **Schedule 19**.

Resources provided must include sub-consultants but signed undertakings from these specialist consultants/firms having the required personnel are NOT required at tender stage.

**Different individuals must be identified for each of the support personnel listed. The tenderer may propose to use the same support personnel for different branches when tendering to provide multidisciplinary professional services for more than one branch.**

| **Service / Resource** | **Requirements** |
|---|---|
| Civil Engineering Services | A minimum of 2 (two) Support personnel in each of these services with an appropriate tertiary qualification (minimum NQF Level 6) in the relevant service. |
| Structural Engineering Services | |
| Mechanical Engineering Services | |

`

| | |
|---|---|
| Electrical Engineering Services | |
| Quantity Surveying Services | A minimum of 2 (two) Support personnel with tertiary qualification (minimum NQF Level 6) in the relevant service. |
| Architectural Services | A minimum of 2 (two) Support personnel with tertiary qualification (minimum NQF Level 6) in the relevant service. |
| Landscape Architect | One Professional Landscape Architect with minimum eight (8) years' experience |
| CAD operator/Draughting personnel | A minimum of 2 (two) suitably qualified and skilled resources with at least three (3) years' verifiable experience. |
| GIS technician | A minimum of 1 (one) suitably qualified and skilled resource with at least three (3) years' verifiable experience in the GIS sector. |

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

# C3.3 WORKS PROJECT SCOPE

### C3.3.1 GENERAL

The Work Order scope is the relevant sections from the framework scope in addition to the Project specific details as described in the Works Project Brief.

All references to Service Provider in the framework scope means the Professional Services Provider in the Works Project.

### C3.3.2 WORKS PROJECT SCOPE TEMPLATE

The following sections may be included in the Works Project Brief which is prepared specifically for each Works Project with reference to the framework scope:

**Purpose of the service (Employer's objective and Background)**
Refer to section C3.2.1
(Add specific objectives that may include safety, quality, time and functionality. Add specific background information)

**Description of the service**
Refer to relevant parts of sections C3.2.3, C3.2.4, C3.2.5,C3.2.19.
(Add specific activities or tasks and deliverables. Define project stages and skills required for the service.)

**Existing information**
(List existing information relevant to the service and add as appendices)

**Specifications and standards**
Refer to section C3.2.9.
(Add list of relevant specifications and standards applicable to the service)

**Project team and interfaces – Others**
Refer to relevant parts of section C3.2.10.
(Add list other organisations involved in the Project and describe interfaces, define roles and contact persons. Add services matrix or Project organogram if necessary. Define Consultant's responsibility in liaison with third parties, whether via the Employer or direct liaison)

**Communication system**
Refer to section C3.2.6.
(Add specific communication requirements such as the use of internet collaboration tools, standard forms and templates required for the service.)

**Management procedures**
Refer to sections C3.2.8, C3.2.11, C3.2.12.
(Add specific requirements for reporting, information security and environmental requirements)

**Co-ordination and co-operation**
(Add specific requirements for co-ordination and co-operation with Others for preparation of any deliverables and information requirements for statutory authorities)

**Submission procedures**
(Add specific requirements and procedures for submitting deliverables)

**Quality Management System**
Refer to section C3.2.13.
(Add any specific requirements)

**Quality policy statement and quality plan**
(Add any specific compliance requirements for the quality policy statement and quality plan)

**Health and safety requirements**
Refer to section C3.2.7.
(Add any specific Employer requirements, policy and procedures)

**Form of retained documents**
Refer to section C3.2.14.
(Add any specific requirements for the forms of document retention by the Consultant)

**Provision by the Employer**
(Detail what information and things the Employer is to provide.)

**Provision by Others**
(Detail what information and things Others are to provide.)

**Approvals form Others**
Refer to relevant parts of section C3.2.10.
(Add any specific requirements)

**Deliverables and Milestones**
(Specify any particular Deliverables (besides those listed in guidelines) and milestones)

**Programme requirements**
Refer to section C3.2.15.
(Add any specific requirements)

**Sequence and timing**
(Add any requirements and constraints on the sequence and timing of the service.)

**Timing of information and other things provided by the Employer and Others**
(Add the order and timing of when information and other things are provided by the Employer and Others.)

**Completion definition**
(Add specific definition for Work to be done by the Completion Date, if required. By default, all work which the Scope states should be done by the Completion Date. State which parts of the service remain incomplete by the Completion Date)

**Sectional Completion definition**
(Add specific information if applicable)

**Consultant's application for payment**
Refer to section C3.2.16.
(Add any specific requirements of the Employer for the format and details to be included in the Consultant's application for payment. Day or date of submission to be specified)

**Employer use of material**
(Add statement of the purposes for which the Employer intends to sue the material provided by the Consultant.)

**Consultant use of material**
(Add any restrictions on the Consultant using material this contract for other work)

**Records of expenses**
(Add requirement for records, invoices, receipts and other supporting documents for all expenses incurred that are to be kept)

**Information specific to main and secondary options selected**
(Add requirements as applicable)

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

# C3.4 SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIFICATIONS

## C3.4.1 GENERAL

The specifications contained in this part of the document supplements and expands upon section C3.2 of this document.

## C3.4.2 SERVICES AND DELIVERABLES

The content stated below are indicative of the services and associated deliverables that may be required by the Employer for Works Projects issued under this contract. The content is not intended to be an exhaustive list but rather to enable easier works brief determination and Works Project facilitation.

Service providers should take note that any services not expressly stated or inferred herein must be rendered as per this time-based contract.

The services and deliverables required for the planning, studies, investigations and assessments as well as for each stage, are those as defined and expanded upon in the guideline for fees and services from the relevant built environment professional bodies. Other services and deliverables may be added as required for any specific Works Project.

In addition, the Service Provider will be required to assist and prepare documentation and presentations for the Employer's Stage Gate Reviews, participate in the reviews and execute any deliverables required by the reviews.

**Stage 1 – Inception**

The tables below are indicative, but not exhaustive, of typical services and deliverables that may be required by the Employer within Works Project Briefs. It should also be noted that any other services and deliverables can be added as required for any specific Works Project Brief.

| **Service** |
|---|
| Assist in developing a clear project brief for construction |
| Attend project initiation meetings |
| Advise on the rights, constraints, consents and approvals |
| Define the construction services and scope of work required |
| Inspect the site and advise on the necessary surveys, analyses, tests and site or other investigations where such information will be required for Stage 2 including the availability and location of DEPARTMENT and services |
| Determine the availability of data, drawings and plans relating to the project. |
| Advise on criteria specific to own scope of work that could influence the project life cycle cost significantly. |
| Advise on economic factors affecting the project and appropriate financial design criteria |
| Facilitate a schedule of the required consents and approvals |
| Provide necessary information within the agreed scope of the project to other consultants involved. |
| Prepare, co-ordinate and monitor a project initiation programme. |
| Participate in the Employer's Stage Gate Reviews |
| Facilitate client approval of all Stage 1 documentation |

| **Deliverable** |
|---|
| Project brief |
| Report on project, site and functional requirements |
| Schedule of required surveys, tests, analyses, site and other investigations. |
| Schedule of consents and approvals and related lead times. |
| Records of all meetings. |
| Project Initiation Programme |
| Deliverables required by the Employer's Stage Gate Reviews |
| Approval by the client to proceed to Stage 2 |

**Stage 2 – Concept and Viability**

The tables below are indicative, but not exhaustive, of typical services and deliverables that may be required by the Employer within Works Projects. It should also be noted that any other services and deliverables can be added as required for any specific Works Project.

| **Service** |
|---|
| Agree documentation programme with principal consultant and other consultants involved. |
| Communicate the project brief to the other consultants and monitor the development of the concept and viability |
| Attend design and consultants' meetings |
| Establish the concept design criteria |
| Agree format and procedures for cost control and reporting by the other consultants |
| Prepare initial concept design and related documentation |
| Advise the client regarding further surveys, analyses, tests and investigations which may be required |
| Establish regulatory authorities' requirements and incorporate into the design. |
| Refine and assess the concept design to ensure conformance with all regulatory requirements and consents |
| Establish access, utilities, services and connections required for the design. |
| Coordinate design interfaces with other consultants involved. |
| Prepare preliminary process designs; preliminary designs, and related documentation for approval by authorities and client and suitable for costing |
| Manage and integrate the concept and viability documentation for presentation to the client for approval. |
| Provide cost estimates and comment on viability of design alternatives, life cycle costs, financial viability, etc. as required |
| Prepare a documentation programme and indicative construction programme |
| Liaise, co-operate and provide necessary information to the client, principal consultant and other consultants involved. |
| Participate in the Employer's Stage Gate Reviews. |
| Facilitate approval of the concept and viability by the client |
| Facilitate approval of the concept and viability by statutory authorities |

| **Deliverable** |
|---|
| Concept design |
| Schedule of required surveys, tests and other investigations and related reports |
| Process design |
| Preliminary design |
| Cost estimates as required |
| Financial viability reports as required |
| Indicative documentation programme and construction programme |
| Records of all meetings |
| Deliverables required by the Employer's Stage Gate Reviews |
| Approval by the client to proceed to Stage 3 |

**Stage 3 – Design Development**

The tables below are indicative, but not exhaustive, of typical services and deliverables that may be required by the Employer within Works Projects. It should also be noted that any other services and deliverables can be added as required for any specific Works Project.

| **Service** |
|---|
| Prepare, co-ordinate, agree and monitor a detailed design and documentation programme |
| Review documentation programme with principal consultant and other consultants involved |
| Attend design consultants' and management meetings |
| Incorporate client's and authorities' detailed requirements into the design |
| Incorporate other consultants' designs and requirements into the design. |
| Coordinate designs from all disciplines |
| Incorporate health and safety and environmental requirements into the design. |
| Prepare design development drawings including draft technical details and specifications. |
| Review and evaluate design and outline specification and exercise cost control. |
| Prepare, refine, evaluate detailed estimates of construction cost |
| Prepare, refine, evaluate detailed construction programme |
| Reviewing and updating financial viability reports |
| Liaise, co-operate and provide necessary information to the principal consultant and other consultants involved |
| Submit the necessary design documentation to local and other authorities for approval |
| Participate in the Employer's Stage Gate Reviews. |
| Facilitate client approval of all Stage 3 documentation |

| **Deliverable** |
|---|
| Design development drawings |
| Outline specifications |
| Local and other authority submission drawings and reports |
| Documentation programme |
| Record of all meetings |
| Detailed estimates of construction costs |
| Financial viability reports as required |
| Updated indicative construction programme |
| Deliverables required by the Employer's Stage Gate Reviews |
| Approval by the client to proceed to Stage 4 |

**Stage 4 – Documentation and Procurement**

Basic scope of services as detailed in the Guidelines.

The tables below are indicative, but not exhaustive, of typical services and deliverables that may be required by the Employer within Works Projects. It should also be noted that any other services and deliverables can be added as required for any specific Works Project.

| **Service** |
|---|
| Attend design and consultants' meetings |
| Attend bid specification and evaluation meetings with the employer |
| Prepare specifications and preambles for the works |
| Accommodate services design |
| Check cost estimates and adjust designs and documents if necessary to remain within budget. |
| Prepare documentation for contractor procurement on approved templates |
| Review designs, drawings and schedules for compliance with approved budget |
| Liaise, co-operate and provide necessary information to the principal consultant and the other consultants as required |
| Assist with the evaluation of tenders |
| Assist in pricing, documentation and tender evaluation as required when the detailed services for these activities are provided by others |
| Assess samples and products for compliance and design intent |
| Participate in the Employer's Stage Gate Reviews. |
| Facilitate client approval of all Stage 4 documentation |

| **Deliverable** |
|---|
| Specifications |
| Services co-ordination |
| Working drawings, schedules and details |
| Estimate of construction cost based on final designs and tender documents |
| Tender documentation |
| Reports on technical and financial aspects of tenders |
| Contract documentation |
| Records of all meetings other than bid specification and evaluation meetings |
| Updated construction programme |
| Deliverables required by the Employer's Stage Gate Reviews |
| Approval by the client to proceed to Stage 5 |

**Stage 5 – Construction Administration and Inspection**

The tables below are indicative, but not exhaustive, of typical services and deliverables that may be required by the Employer within Works Projects. It should also be noted that any other services and deliverables can be added as required for any specific Works Project.

| **Service** |
|---|
| Attend site handover |
| Issue construction documentation in accordance with the documentation schedule including, in the case of structural engineering, reinforcing bending schedules and detailing and specifications of structural steel sections and connections. |
| Carry out contract administration procedures in terms of the contract |
| Prepare, track, revise and update schedules of predicted cash flow |
| Prepare pro-active estimates of proposed variations for client decision making |
| Attend regular site, technical and progress meetings |
| Monitor, review and approve the preparation of the construction programme by the contractor. |
| Regularly monitor performance of the contractor against the construction programme |
| Review the Contractor's quality control programme, advise and agree a quality assurance plan and monitor implementation thereof |
| Inspect the works for quality and conformity to contract documentation |
| Review the outputs of quality assurance procedures and advise the contractor and Employer on the adequacy and need for additional controls, inspections and testing. |
| Adjudicate and advise employer on financial claims by contractor(s) |
| Assist in the resolution of contractual claims by the contractor. |
| Establish and maintain a financial control system |
| Clarify details and descriptions during construction as required |
| Prepare valuations for payment certificates to be issued by the employer’s agent |
| Issue payment certificates (if acting as employer’s agent) |
| Instruct, witness and review all tests and mock ups carried out both on and off site |
| Check and approve contractor drawings for design intent |
| Update and issue drawings register |
| Issue contract instructions as and when required |
| Review and comment on operation and maintenance manuals, guarantee certificates and warranties |
| Inspect the works and issue practical completion and defects lists |
| Arrange for the delivery of all test certificates, statutory (regulatory) and other approvals, as built drawings and operating manuals |
| Preparing final accounts including remeasurements for the works on a progressive basis |

| **Deliverable** |
|---|
| Schedules of predicted cash flow |
| Construction documentation |
| Drawings register |
| Estimates for proposed variations |
| Contract instructions |
| Financial control reports |
| Valuations for payment certificates |
| Payment certificates |
| Final account(s) |
| Practical completion and defects list |
| Deliverables required by the Employer’s Stage Gate Reviews |
| All statutory certification and certificates of compliance as required by the Local and other Statutory Authorities |
| Record of all meetings |

**Stage 6 – Close-out**

The tables below are indicative, but not exhaustive, of typical services and deliverables that may be required by the Employer within Works Projects. It should also be noted that any other services and deliverables can be added as required for any specific Works Project.

| **Service** |
|---|
| Inspect and verify the rectification of defects |
| Receive, comment and approve relevant payment valuations and completion certificates |
| Facilitate and/or procure final operations and maintenance manuals, guarantees and warranties. |
| Prepare as-built drawings and documentation |
| Issue payment certificates (if acting as employer's agent) |
| Conclude the final accounts where relevant |
| Prepare and present project close out report |

| **Deliverable** |
|---|
| Valuations for payment certificates |
| Works and final completion lists |
| Operations and maintenance manuals, guarantees and warranties |
| As-built drawings and documentation |
| Final accounts |
| Valuation for payment certificates |
| Deliverables required by the Employer's Stage Gate Reviews |
| Close out report |

### C3.4.3 EMPLOYER'S STAGE GATE PROCESSES

The content stated below (June 2024 version) are indicative of the services and associated deliverables that may be required by the Employer for Works Projects issued under this contract. The content is not intended to be an exhaustive list but rather to enable easier works brief determination and Works Project facilitation.

Service providers should take note that any services not expressly stated or inferred herein must be rendered. The Service Provider must obtain any clarification required on the extent of the work required.

The stages referenced herein are those as defined and implemented through the Employer's Stage gate review system.

**Scoping**

The scoping stage defines the specific focus or content of the project within the strategic context. The planned outputs and benefits should be clearly described and the work required to achieve this. To effectively manage the scope of a project it is important to ensure that requirements are clearly defined, described and documented. The scoping stage should include the governance structures of the project and method of delivery. Adequate information should be available at this point to compile the first draft of the Project Execution Plan and Design Basis Memorandum to a reasonable degree of accuracy and obtain signoff from the various stakeholders to provide a clear baseline of the expectations, deliverables and governance.

| CASE | DELIVERABLE | ITEMS |
|---|---|---|
| **Strategic Case** | **Project Execution Plan**<br>• Theory of change/Case for Change<br>• Strategic alignment<br>• Identification of options<br>• Define evaluation criteria | • What is this project hoping to achieve?<br>• Is the Case for Change that defines the reason (strategic objective) for the project clear?<br>• Why are we doing this project (specific goals)?<br>• Why have we prioritised this specific project over other projects in the portfolio? (If applicable, how does this project contribute to making utility service/sector a going concern)<br>• What are the reasons, goals and benefits of doing this project?<br>• Have threats and opportunities been identified?<br>• How will the project enhance aspect(s) of city resilience (resilience through)?<br>• How will the project be designed to be resilient (resilience of)?<br>• Has project been linked to strategic objectives (MPP, IDP, MSDF and Sector Strategy/Plan)?<br>• Programme linkages and dependencies which are to be considered in relation to achieving objectives.<br>• Are there any local or international precedent / case studies?<br>• How does the project link/support to local government mandates and functions? |
| **Social / Economic Case** | **Project Execution Plan**<br>• Analysis of project alternatives, SWOT analysis or similar<br>• Initial risk assessment<br>• Indicative high-level socio/economic motivation<br>• Identify estimated direct and opportunity costs. | • Have the various project solutions/interventions been discussed (activities from initiate stage)<br>• Assurance that this initiated project was the best option among other alternative solutions.<br>• Does this link to the Problem Statement and Theory of Change?<br>• Has an initial SWOT Analysis of the project solutions/intervention options been conducted and the options assessed to obtain this preferred project/option (at least one next best alternative)?<br>• Have all costs and benefits of this preferred project/option been identified? Describe, which can be monetised and which cannot?<br>• In terms of the non-monetisable aspects, comment on methods that could be used and budgetary and project implications thereof<br>• Have all externalities (i.e. indirect or incidental costs and benefits to society) been identified |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | • Have the risks associated with the various project options been identified, especially for this preferred project/option?<br>• |
| **Procurement Case** | **Project Execution Plan**<br>• Preliminary procurement plan | • Has SCM been engaged?<br>• What type of tender process is required for the planned work?<br>• Who is responsible to develop the tender documents, etc.?<br>• What is the estimated value of the tender/(s) required (based on the supplies, services, or works required)?<br>• What is the procurement strategy that will be adopted to procure the supplies, services, or works that are required?<br>• Does this include the preferential procurement policies, if any, of the Council which shall apply to the contract, or project?<br>• The appropriate contract and pricing strategy,<br>• The appropriate targeting strategy,<br>• The procurement procedure that will be followed,<br>• How will bids be evaluated? |
| **Commercial & Regulatory Case** | **Project Execution Plan**<br>• Regulatory and commercial requirements list created incl. zoning, land, heritage, water, environmental requirements, required contracts determined including land acquisitions | • All possible regulatory requirements have been identified and documented including which of these requirements will have to be completed at each stage.<br>• Evidence that regulatory requirements necessary for the scoping stage have been met.<br>• What contracts and contract form are required to deliver on the project<br>• Provide/upload complete signed copies of any active contracts<br>• List all contracts that may be required to deliver on this project<br>• Provide all Demand Plan numbers for contracts identified if already registered<br>• Please note: the above requirements relate to all contracts (any and all agreements in place or required to deliver on project incl. contracts with other organs of state, land owners, not only procurement contracts etc.)<br>• Are any of the following required:<br>▪ Land availability and/or acquisition<br>▪ EIA<br>▪ Rezoning<br>▪ Servitudes<br>▪ Special licences<br>▪ Tax legislation requirements<br>▪ Labour legislation requirements<br>▪ Environmental legislation requirements<br>▪ Other legal, statutory or compliance matters<br><br>Indicate the following (if applicable);<br>• Which other Directorates need to be involved or informed?<br>• Does National or Provincial Govt need to be involved or informed or permissions required?<br>• Is public participation required?<br>• Contract documents for all contracts used to deliver on the projects retained in records management system/registry (CRMS) |
| **Financial Case** | **Project Execution Plan**<br>• Preliminary capex and opex cost estimates<br>• Budget provision for next stage in place (in MTREF) | • Has project been created in SAP PPM (Confirm S, GPX and CPX item numbers)<br>• Provide total project cost estimate (40%-50% level of confidence) – capital cost and running (operating) costs |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | • Confirmation of approved opex budget in the MTREF to fund the feasibility stage and the value of this?<br>• Indication of fund sources (including external funding) expected to be used<br>• Note: all information presented and uploaded must align to SAP PPM / PS information |
| **Project Management Case** | **Project Execution Plan**<br>• As per sections listed<br>• Project Schedule | • Project Charter has been provided [approved]<br>◦ The project manager assigned with authority level<br>• The first draft of the Project Execution Plan has been compiled with necessary sections and approved by management<br>Scoping Report should include the following sections;<br>◦ Project Title and Description<br>◦ Scope statement (high level description)<br>◦ WBS (level 3 max)<br>◦ Project roadmap<br>◦ Resources assigned<br>◦ Stakeholders identification<br>◦ Output(s) description<br>◦ Linked to IDP in PPM (objective, programme, project)<br>◦ Measurable project objectives<br>◦ Project approval requirements<br>◦ High-level project risks (which could include Safety & Security risks)<br>◦ RASCI<br>◦ Decision log |
| **Technical / Engineering Case** | | • Have the initial technical considerations been documented in a Design Basis Memorandum<br><br>Design Basis Memorandum must include the following information;<br>◦ Applicable design codes of practice, standards and guidelines<br>◦ Legislative and Regulatory Framework<br>◦ Sustainability, environmental impact and efficiency<br>◦ Materials for construction<br>◦ Preferred technologies, and suitable alternatives<br>◦ Engineering Best Practice principles<br>◦ Adopted or specified design philosophy<br>◦ Bulk services requirements and availability<br>◦ Full lifecycle cost planning requirements<br>◦ Any high-level S&S risk mitigation measures resulted in particular design choices, materials choices and/or work execution methodologies and have these items been sufficiently captured? |

**Feasibility**

The feasibility stage determines the viability of the project. This stage considers all possibilities within the scope of the project, carries out an initial evaluation of the available options, and recommends a preferred option, or a limited number of options to be pursued further in the Conceptual Design stage. In addition to technical feasibility this stage tests the financial affordability as well as the socio/economic impacts of the selected options. The Project Execution Plan and Design Basis Memorandum defines the "how" of the planning components and the "why" as part of the strategic and socio economic information.

| CASE | DELIVERABLE | ITEMS |
|---|---|---|
| **Strategic Case** | **Project Execution Plan (Draft)**<br>• Alignment to Strategic Case<br>• Evaluation of options<br>• Recommended option | • What is this project hoping to achieve?<br>• Is the Case for Change that defines the reason (strategic objective) for the project clear?<br>• Why are we doing this project (specific goals)?<br>• What triggered the need for the project/programme?<br>• What are the reasons, goals and benefits of doing this project? (how is impact defined and measured?)<br>• How has the project been linked to strategic objectives (MPP, IDP, MSDF and Sector Strategy/Plan)?<br>• How will threats and opportunities be managed?<br>• How is the project enhancing aspect(s) of city resilience (resilience through)?<br>• How is the project designed to be resilient (resilience of)?<br>• SWOT analysis<br>• Project/Programme linkages and dependencies which are to be considered in relation to achieving objectives. |
| **Social / Economic Case** | **Project Execution Plan (Draft)**<br>• Socio-economic Cost benefit analysis<br>• Sensitivity analysis and simulations<br>• Macro-economic impact assessment (where applicable)<br><br>Note: This information may be contained in comprehensive Feasibility Studies and only referenced in this Feasibility Report | • Have the capital and operational costs of the project been estimated?<br>• Has there been some demand or usage forecasting?<br>• Has a detailed cash flow statement with all identified inputs been provided for the preferred project option?<br>• Have all non-financial benefits and all indirect costs or externalities which are able to be monetised, quantified?<br>• Is there an indication of how non-monetisable benefits or costs will be assessed?<br>• Has an appraisal methodology (Cost Benefit Analysis; Cost Effectiveness, Multi-Criteria Analysis) been clearly chosen?<br>• Has an appraisal (CBA or similar) been undertaken on the preferred option versus 'do nothing' or the next best alternative?<br>• Have key indicators (NPV; IRR; BCR) been estimated and applied to the preferred option and alternative?<br>• Has it been indicated whether the project is expected to have a significant impact on the economy? If so has a macroeconomic impact assessment been conducted?<br>• Has a sensitivity analysis, varying key project assumptions and scenarios been conducted?<br>• Is there a clear recommendation on whether to proceed with the project?<br>• Evaluation of options based on economic cost benefit ratio (incl. do nothing option). |
| **Procurement Case** | **Project Execution Plan (Draft)**<br>• Updated procurement plan<br>• Registered DP numbers<br>• Tender Roadmap | • Has SCM been engaged?<br>• Procurement roadmap and alignment with project timeframes.<br>• What type of tender process is required? |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | • Who will develop the tender documents, etc.?<br>• What is the value of the tender (s) required (based on the supplies, services, or works that are required)?<br>• What is the procurement strategy that will be adopted to procure the supplies, services, or works that are required?<br>• Does this include the preferential procurement policies, if any, of the Council which shall apply to the contract, or project?<br>• The appropriate contract and pricing strategy,<br>• The appropriate targeting strategy,<br>• The procurement procedure that will be followed, refer to SCM Policy<br>• The Bid evaluation method that will be used to evaluate Bidders, refer to SCM Policy<br>• What is the broad scope of work associated with the respective procurements?<br>• Appointment of PSP's to assist with the planning and/or detailed design and/or execution<br>• Appointment of 3rd party contractors<br>• What long-lead items must be procured? |
| **Commercial & Regulatory Case** | **Project Execution Plan (Draft)**<br>• Preliminary regulatory and commercial requirements plan including tasks list, roles and responsibilities based on preferred option<br>• Commercial and regulatory roadmap based on preferred option | • All possible regulatory requirements have been identified and documented including which of these requirements will have to be completed at each stage.<br>• Evidence that regulatory requirements necessary for the feasibility stage have been met.<br>• National or Provincial Govt that need to be involved or informed have been engaged.<br>• Permissions, (at a Local, a Provincial and a National Government level) initiated.<br>• Directorates that need to be involved or informed have been engaged.<br>• Draft public participation plan developed.<br>• Confirmation and initiation of works as needed in the following areas:<br>▪ Land availability and/or acquisition<br>▪ EIA<br>▪ Rezoning<br>▪ Servitudes<br>▪ Special licences<br>▪ Tax legislation requirements<br>▪ Labour legislation requirements<br>▪ Environmental legislation requirements<br>▪ Other legal, statutory or compliance matters identified and work initiated.<br><br>• Indicate the contracts and contract forms required to deliver on the project<br>◦ Provide/upload complete signed copies of any active contracts<br>◦ List all contracts that are required to deliver on this project<br>◦ Provide all Demand Plan numbers for contracts identified if already registered<br>◦ Please note: the above requirements relate to all contracts (any and all agreements in place or required to deliver on project incl. contracts with other organs of state, land owners, not only procurement contracts etc.)<br>• Contracts and contract form required to deliver the project confirmed and included in the roadmap. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | • Contract documents for all contracts used to deliver on the projects retained in records management system/registry (CRMS) |
| **Financial Case** | **Project Execution Plan (Draft)**<br>• Budget provision for next stage in place (in MTREF)<br><br>Note: all information presented and uploaded must align to SAP PPM / PS information | • Confirm S, GPX and CPX item numbers applicable to this project and ensure all information is up to date for the recommended option<br>• Provide the total project cost for each per option assessed (incl. operational expenditure) and clearly indicate the recommended option selected.<br>• Improved total project cost estimate (70%-75% level of confidence) – capital cost and running (operating) costs<br>• Confirmation of approved opex budget in the MTREF to fund the concept stage and value of this?<br>• Confirmation of whether the project is revenue generating and an estimate as well as the impact of this on choice of funding sources<br>• Has Safety & Security risk mitigation measures been estimated and incorporated into project cost estimate? |
| **Project Management Case** | **Project Execution Plan (Draft)**<br><br>• As per sections listed<br>• Project Schedule<br><br>Note: The Project Execution Plan should also include information as requested in other cases | • The Project Execution Plan has been drafted with all sections and approved by management Project Execution Plan should include the following sections;<br>◦ Project background<br>◦ Project objectives<br>◦ Scope definition<br>- Assumptions<br>- Constraints<br>- In scope vs. out of scope<br>- Interface points / battery limits<br>◦ Work Breakdown Structure – at least to work package level<br>◦ Time Management: detailed schedule (Gantt)<br>◦ Cost Management: S-curve (cost vs. time)<br>◦ Quality Management: quality assurance and quality control considerations<br>◦ Stakeholders<br>- Stakeholder Register<br>- Mapping: impact vs. influence<br>◦ Communication:<br>- Formal vs. informal communication types<br>- Push vs pull communication methods<br>- Organogram<br>◦ Resource Management<br>◦ Integration Management<br>- Governance considerations<br>- Success criteria<br>- Project change management<br>- Decision log<br>- Lessons learnt<br>- Project handover<br>◦ Risk Management<br>- Populated and maintained in SAP PPM<br>- S&S risk model (SAP PPM) been applied and a rating determined (high, medium, low)?<br>- Identification & Evaluation (likelihood and impact)<br>- Mitigation & Proximity date<br>- Risk owner<br>◦ Procurement Management |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | ◦ Outputs – benefits tracking models and indicators created |
| **Technical / Engineering Case** | **Design Basis Memorandum (DBM)**<br>• Final technical considerations within DBM<br>• Evaluation of available engineering options | • Documented evaluation of technical design options against the Design Basis Memorandum Design Basis Memorandum must include the following information;<br>◦ Applicable design codes of practice, standards and guidelines<br>◦ Legislative and Regulatory Framework<br>◦ Sustainability, environmental impact and efficiency<br>◦ Materials for construction<br>◦ Preferred technologies, and suitable alternatives<br>◦ Engineering Best Practice principles<br>◦ Adopted or specified design philosophy<br>◦ Bulk services requirements and availability<br>◦ Full lifecycle cost planning requirements<br>◦ Has any confirmed S&S risk mitigation measures resulted in particular design choices, materials choices and/or work execution methodologies and have these items been sufficiently captured? |

**Concept Design**

The conceptual design stage focuses on defining the optimal method for achieving the project objectives based on the option selected from the feasibility stage. This results in several diverse activities across the procurement, planning (commercial, regulatory and planning for project execution) and technical design domains. The Conceptual Design Report includes the final strategic and socio-economic components along all technical and engineering information to be approved. The Project Execution Plan is also further refined with the current project information to indicate all planning components.

| CASE | DELIVERABLE | ITEMS |
|---|---|---|
| **Strategic Case** | **Project Execution Plan (Updated)**<br>• Alignment to Strategic Case<br>• Refined option assessment | • Document strategic alignment of refined option against the evaluation criteria<br>• Changes to Final Strategic Case (completed at the Feasibility Stage) identified and impacts highlighted if any.<br>• Demonstration of how concept design implements Strategy as identified in scoping/feasibility (IDP, MSDF Sector Strategies etc.)? |
| **Social / Economic Case** | **Project Execution Plan (Updated)**<br>• Test behavioural assumptions.<br>• Macro-economic impact assessment of recommended option. | • Sensitivity analysis of selected option from feasibility.<br>• Identify macro-economic impacts of selected option.<br>• What are the wider public benefits of selected option?<br>• What are the wider public costs of selected option? |
| **Procurement Case** | **Project Execution Plan (Updated)**<br>• Updated procurement plan<br>• DP numbers confirmation<br>• Tender Roadmap | • Have the SCM / Procurements requirements identified during the Scoping and Feasibility phases been further refined to take into account the specific requirements of the conceptual design?<br>• Updated procurement roadmap and alignment with project timeframes. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | • Confirmation from SCM with regards to Final Procurement Strategy (including any Section 33 requirements).<br>• Relevant specifications submitted to SCM with financial footnote.<br>• All procurement requirements loaded on SAP PPM and linked to the project.<br>• Received confirmation of all Demand Plan numbers. |
| **Commercial & Regulatory Case** | **Project Execution Plan (Updated)**<br>• Refined commercial and regulatory plan for recommended option<br>• Updated commercial and regulatory roadmap based on recommended option including proof of required contracts identified and initiated and existing contract(s) utilised start and end dates | • All possible regulatory requirements have been identified and documented including which of these requirements will have to be completed at each stage.<br>• Evidence that regulatory requirements necessary for the conceptual design stage have been met.<br>• National or Provincial Govt that need to be involved or informed have been engaged.<br>• Permissions, (at a Local, a Provincial and a National Government level) initiated.<br>• Directorates that need to be involved or informed have been engaged.<br>• Public participation plan finalised.<br>• Continuation of works as needed in the following areas:<br>▪ Land availability and/or acquisition<br>▪ EIA<br>▪ Rezoning<br>▪ Servitudes<br>▪ Special licences<br>▪ Tax legislation requirements<br>▪ Labour legislation requirements<br>▪ Environmental legislation requirements<br>▪ Other legal, statutory or compliance matters identified and work initiated.<br>• Proof of contracts and contract forms required to deliver on the project<br>◦ Provide/upload complete signed copies of any active contracts<br>◦ List all contracts that are required to deliver on this project<br>◦ Provide all Demand Plan numbers for contracts identified if already registered<br>◦ Please note: the above requirements relate to all contracts (any and all agreements in place or required to deliver on project incl. contracts with other organs of state, land owners, not only procurement contracts etc.)<br>• Updated roadmap (confirmation of contract start and finish dates)<br>• Risk Management - Have all identified contract management risks been captured in an updated contract Risk Register (CRMS) and included in the project risk register?<br>• Performance Management - Have performance indicators and targets for the contracts been formulated and included in contract document drafts?<br>• Contract file retained in records management system/registry(CRMS) |
| **Financial Case** | **Project Execution Plan (Updated)**<br>• Updated total project cost estimate of recommended option<br>• Clear Opex and Capex requirements | • Confirm S, GPX and CPX item numbers applicable to this project<br>• Improved total project cost estimate (80%-85% level of confidence) – capital cost and running (operating) costs |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | • Note: all information presented and uploaded must align to SAP PPM / PS information<br>Note: all information presented and uploaded must align to SAP PPM / PS information | • Confirmation of approved capex budget in the MTREF to fund the detail design stage and value of this?<br>• Provide the funding strategy of the project and if this is achievable (indicate funding sources, funding approach and operating expenditure required)<br>• If this project is revenue generating, provide a quantitative estimate of how much this would be.<br>• Has your finance manager in your department been engaged and signed/supported the Project Execution Plan. |
| **Project Management Case** | **Project Execution Plan (Updated)**<br>• As per sections listed<br>• Project Schedule<br>• Note: The Project Execution Plan should also include information as requested in other cases | • The Project Execution Plan has been updated with all sections and approved by management<br>Project Execution Plan should include the following project management information;<br>◦ Project background<br>◦ Project objectives<br>◦ Outputs – benefits tracking models and indicators created<br>◦ Scope definition<br>- Assumptions<br>- Constraints<br>- In scope vs. out of scope<br>- Interface points / battery limits<br>◦ Work Breakdown Structure – at least to work package level<br>◦ Time Management: detailed schedule (Gantt)<br>◦ Cost Management: S-curve (cost vs. time)<br>◦ Quality Management: quality assurance and quality control considerations<br>◦ Stakeholders<br>- Mapping: impact vs. influence<br>◦ Communication:<br>- Formal vs. informal communication types<br>- Push vs pull communication methods<br>- Organogram<br>◦ Resource Management<br>◦ Integration Management<br>- Governance considerations<br>- Acceptance criteria<br>- Project change management<br>- Decision log<br>- Lessons learnt<br>- Project handover<br>◦ Risk Management<br>- Populated and maintained in SAP PPM<br>- Identification<br>- Evaluation (likelihood and impact)<br>- Mitigation<br>- Proximity date<br>- Risk owner<br>- Escalation |
| **Technical / Engineering Case** | **Conceptual Design Report**<br>• Conceptual Designs<br>• Quality management plan<br>• Operational management plan<br>Note: The Conceptual Design Report should also include information as requested in other cases | • The Conceptual Design Report has been compiled with required information and approved by management<br>Conceptual Design Report must also include the following technical information;<br>◦ The documented design concept, along with schematics, diagrams, and layouts of the project;<br>◦ The documented sustainability of the concept (designed to relevant standards and the whole-life costs of facilities / infrastructure optimised, including resource efficiency and climate change considerations);<br>◦ The review of the environmental impacts of construction materials and processes including |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | key directives for the detail design team responsible for specifying the requirements of the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) required for the construction / implementation activities and any conditions pertaining to the EIA authorization;<br>◦ Completion or initiation of legal and statutory processes including but not limited to:<br>- Land acquisition<br>- Illegal land occupation<br>- Re-zoning<br>◦ Bill of Quantities defined at a higher level of accuracy than before, to allow a more accurate cost estimate of the Project Proposal to be prepared<br>◦ Sign-off of concept design report and drawings by delegated key functional representatives in other departments impacted by the works.<br>• Quality management plan (specific to professional services) to be included in the concept design report should as a minimum address the following questions:<br>◦ Does it quantify appropriate quality standards?<br>◦ Does it define the processes to be used to measure quality?<br>◦ Does it define the processes for dealing with non-conformances, corrective actions and escalation where required?<br>◦ Does it define the required roles and responsibilities to ensure defined quality standards are met?<br>• Operational Plan to be included in the concept design report should as a minimum address the following:<br>◦ An initial estimate of costs associated with the future maintenance and running of the asset.<br>◦ Proposed technologies associated with the operation and maintenance of the asset.<br>◦ Identification of the person responsible for operation and maintenance of the asset and its sub-systems.<br>• List of documents (e.g. O&M manuals, As-built drawings) that will be provided to the identified responsible person as project close-out. |

**Detailed Design and Tender Documentation**

The detailed design stage finalises the detail designs of the project to produce a Detail Design Report that references all aspects and a final Project Execution Plan that provides, among other information, the scope, time and cost baseline. The stage activities also allows for the completion of all the procurement documentation necessary to appoint service providers.

| CASE | DELIVERABLE | ITEMS |
|---|---|---|
| **Strategic Case** | **Detail Design Report**<br>• Alignment to Strategic Case | • Strategic Case is not appraised at the Detail Design Stage Gate |
| **Social / Economic Case** | **Detail Design Report**<br>• Alignment to Socio-economic Case | • Socio-economic Case is not appraised at the Detail Design Stage Gate |
| **Procurement Case** | **Project Execution Plan (Final)**<br>• Tender Documentation<br>• BIF & Specifications | • All procurement requirements updated in SAP PPM.<br>• Have the applicable tenders been prepared?<br>• Have all tender/bid documents and specifications been completed?<br>• Have procurement timeframes been agreed with SCM? |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | • Has the tender advertisement process been defined?<br>• Have the tender evaluation criteria been defined? |
| **Commercial & Regulatory Case** | **Project Execution Plan (Final)**<br>• Final commercial and regulatory plan<br>• Final commercial and regulatory roadmap overlaid with project plans | • Have all regulatory and legislative requirements been resolved such that they pose no risk to the project?<br>• Evidence that regulatory requirements necessary for the detail design stage have been met.<br>• Permissions, (at a Local, a Provincial and a National Government level) obtained.<br>• Public participation completed and requirements incorporated.<br>• Approvals obtained for the following areas:<br>▪ Land availability and/or acquisition<br>▪ EIA<br>▪ Rezoning<br>▪ Servitudes<br>▪ Special licences<br>▪ Tax legislation requirements<br>▪ Labour legislation requirements<br>▪ Environmental legislation requirements<br>▪ Other legal, statutory or compliance matters identified and work initiated.<br>• Proof of contracts and contract forms required to deliver on the project<br>◦ Provide/upload complete signed copies of all active contracts<br>◦ List all contracts that are required to deliver on this project<br>◦ Provide all Demand Plan numbers for contracts identified if already registered<br>• Contract management arrangements and plans finalised?<br>• Updated roadmap (confirmation of contract start and finish dates)<br>• Contract Risk Management - Have all identified contract risks been monitored and managed and risk register updated with any new contract management risks?<br>• Contract Performance Management - Have performance indicators and targets for the contracts been formulated and included in FINAL draft contracts?<br>• Have stakeholders been engaged during the process of securing the contracts?<br>• Contract files retained in records management system/registry (CRMS) |
| **Financial Case** | **Project Execution Plan (Final)**<br>• Final total project cost estimate (90% level of confidence)<br>• Final Opex and Capex requirements<br>• Note: all information presented and uploaded must align to SAP PPM / PS information | • Confirm CPX item number applicable to this project and ensure all information is up to date in PPM<br>• Indicate final total project cost estimate (90% level of confidence) – capital cost and running (operating) costs<br>• Confirmation of approved capex budget in the MTREF to fund the execution stage and value of this?<br>• Have future operational requirements (e.g. recurrent costs, including depreciation and customer charges) been considered and allowed for appropriately?<br>• Confirmation of funding sources (incl. external funding) approved.<br>• If this project is revenue generating, provide a quantitative estimate of how much this would be. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | • Has your finance manager in your department been engaged and signed/supported the Project Execution Plan. |
| **Project Management Case** | **Project Execution Plan (Final)**<br>• As per sections listed<br>• Project Schedule Baseline<br>• Project Cost Baseline<br>Note: The Project Execution Plan should also include information as requested in other cases | • The Project Execution Plan has been finalised and approved by management<br>Project Execution Plan should include the following project management information;<br>◦ Project background<br>◦ Project objectives<br>◦ Scope definition<br>- Assumptions<br>- Constraints<br>- In scope vs. out of scope<br>- Interface points / battery limits<br>◦ Work Breakdown Structure – at least to work package level<br>◦ Time Management: detailed schedule (Gantt)<br>◦ Cost Management: S-curve (cost vs. time)<br>◦ Quality Management: quality assurance and quality control measure defined<br>◦ Stakeholders<br>- Mapping: impact vs. influence<br>- Stakeholder management plan defined<br>◦ Communication:<br>- Formal vs. informal communication types<br>- Push vs pull communication methods<br>- Organogram<br>◦ Resource Management<br>◦ Integration Management<br>- Governance considerations<br>- Acceptance criteria<br>- Project change management<br>- Decision log<br>- Lessons learnt<br>- Project handover<br>◦ Risk Management<br>- Populated and maintained in SAP PPM<br>- Identification & Evaluation (likelihood and impact) (S&S risk model and rating been applied?)<br>- Mitigation & Proximity date<br>- Risk owner<br>- Escalation process<br>◦ Outputs – benefits tracking models and indicators created (Benefit Realisation Model) |
| **Technical / Engineering Case** | **Detail Design Report**<br>• Detail Designs<br>• Operational and Maintenance plan completed<br>• Quality management plan completed.<br>Draft Tender Documentation<br>• Specifications<br>• Bill of Quantities<br>Note: The Detail Design Report should also include information as requested in other cases | • The Detail Design Report has been updated with all sections and approved by management<br>Detail Design Report must include the following technical information;<br>◦ Fully developed Design drawings fit for construction, schedules and technical details<br>◦ The detailed process design including criteria, codes and standards applied, and calculations where applicable<br>◦ Confirmation of engagement with third parties like utilities, service providers and regulatory or licensing bodies<br>◦ The detail design including criteria, codes and standards applied, and calculations<br>◦ The detailed logically sequenced implementation schedule (programme)<br>◦ The detailed quantity take-offs and detailed construction cost estimates. Note that while quantities are re-measurable (in terms of our standard forms of agreement), to allow for changes that cannot be foreseen, there is a responsibility on the designers to be as accurate as is reasonable. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | ◦ Detailed project specifications aligned to the drawings and bills of quantities<br>◦ Site information like survey reports, geotechnical reports, environmental, heritage and health and safety requirements<br>◦ Choice of procurement strategy and appropriate form of contract<br>◦ Check quantity take-offs, cost estimates (against historical data and market research) and adjust designs and documents if necessary to remain within budget.<br>◦ Review designs, drawings and schedules for compliance with approved budgets<br>◦ Ensure that drawings, schedules, bills of quantities and specifications are fully aligned and covers the full extent of the design to be constructed as per the scope of works.<br>◦ Confirm that all interfaces and battery limits are clearly defined and indicated on the drawings.<br>◦ Ensure that all statutory and regulatory approvals are in place and adhered to<br>◦ Review and adjust the schedule and sequencing to be logically aligned to the detailed activities and estimated durations<br>◦ Ensure that factual site information and ground truth data is accurately captured and included in the documentation to fully describe the conditions under which the works are to be completed<br>◦ Identify and document the maintenance requirements and packages including maintenance cost estimations<br>◦ Ensure that the HAZOP results (where applicable) and operational requirements post construction are clearly defined, accepted by those responsible for operations and documented in the operational plan.<br>◦ Define and include the operational training requirements in the operational plan, specifications and bills of quantities<br><br>• Quality management plan (specific to professional services) to be included in the concept design report should as a minimum address the following questions:<br>◦ Has the quality management plan been compiled and completed?<br>◦ Does it quantify appropriate quality standards?<br>◦ Does it define the processes to be used to measure quality?<br>◦ Does it define the processes for dealing with non-conformances i.t.o. corrective actions and escalation where required?<br>◦ Does it define the required roles and responsibilities to ensure defined quality standards are met?<br>Operational and Maintenance plan to be included in the detail design report should as a minimum address the following:<br>◦ Have the maintenance package(s) been completed?<br>◦ Have the maintenance package(s) been communicated to operations<br>◦ Has an Operational plan been compiled and completed?<br>◦ Was the HAZOP results (where applicable) and operational requirements post construction clearly defined, accepted by those responsible for |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | operations and documented in the operational and maintenance plan.<br>◦ Has this plan been communicated to the area of operations that will take over the maintenance and running of the asset in the future for comment and input?<br>◦ Does this plan include an initial estimate of costs associated with the future maintenance and running of the asset?<br>• Given the determined risk rating for the final concept (i.e. as per project management case), has the standardised S&S specifications been incorporated into the project scope? By extension, has the cost estimates been updated?<br>• Are there any additional S&S related technologies, processes or activities NOT captured in the standardised S&S specifications that has been adopted on this project?<br>• Check populated Tender template selected from latest list of approved templates completed in full, including the tender conditions, contract conditions and specifications ready for the first BSC.<br>• Given the determined risk rating per concept option (i.e. as per project management case), has the standardised S&S specifications been considered? |

**Execution**

The execution stage is the traditional realm of project management. It focuses on carrying out the work identified in all the preceding stages prior to project commissioning and close out. The stage must ensure that all the project work is synchronised so that the project can be executed effectively. The Works Completion Report needs to encompass all the necessary information to successfully complete the execution stage.

| CASE | DELIVERABLE | ITEMS |
|---|---|---|
| **Strategic Case** | **Works Completion Report** | • Strategic Case is not appraised at the Execution Stage Gate |
| **Social / Economic Case** | **Works Completion Report** | • Socio-economic Case is not appraised at the Execution Stage Gate |
| **Procurement Case** | **Works Completion Report**<br>• Summary of procurements (awarded and cancelled) and procurement timelines | • List of procurement awards made with timeframes<br>• List of procurements cancelled<br>• Procurement specific Lessons learnt |
| **Commercial & Regulatory Case** | **Works Completion Report**<br>• Close-out information of all contracts/agreements (Close Out Report)<br>• Planned vs actual of regulatory requirements | • Have all regulatory and legislative requirements been met?<br>• Certification of the delivery of the goods and associated services in accordance with the provisions of the contract.<br>• Commercial & Regulatory specific Lessons learnt<br>• List of contract variances<br>• Confirmation of meeting regulatory requirements:<br>▪ EIA<br>▪ Servitudes<br>▪ Special licences<br>▪ Tax legislation requirements<br>▪ Labour legislation requirements<br>▪ Environmental legislation requirements<br>▪ Other legal, statutory or compliance matters identified and work initiated.<br>• Contract Risk Management - All contract risks have been closed and lessons learnt included in contract close out report. Contract Risk Register Closed |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | • Contract Performance Management - Contract performance confirmation and review for all contracts (time, cost, general performance)<br>• Contract Stakeholder Management - Relevant stakeholders have been engaged in the finalising the contract close out report and lessons learnt communicated to relevant stakeholders<br>• Contract documentation/records completeness has been checked and shortcoming actioned/recorded in close out report. Contract files retained in records management system/registry (CRMS) Y/N<br>• Contract management arrangements and plans finalised? |
| **Financial Case** | **Works Completion Report**<br>• Final Cost vs Budget achieved<br>Note: all information presented and uploaded must align to SAP PPM / PS information | • Confirm CPX item number applicable to this project and ensure all information is up to date in PPM<br>• Budget as per approved Project Execution Plan vs. actuals and reasons for any variance<br>• Have future operational requirements (e.g. recurrent costs, including depreciation and customer charges) been considered and allowed for appropriately?<br>• Has your finance manager in your department been engaged and signed/supported the Works Completion Report. |
| **Project Management Case** | **Works Completion Report**<br>• As per sections listed<br>• Planned vs Delivered<br>Note: The Works Completion Report should also include information as requested in other cases | • The Works Completion Report has been finalised and approved by management<br>Works Completion Report should include the following project management information;<br>◦ Project background<br>◦ Project objectives<br>◦ Scope:<br>- Outputs alignment with outcomes<br>- Outputs – planned vs. actual<br>◦ Confirmation of scope delivered – ready for handover<br>◦ Time Management: planned baseline vs. actual (Gantt)<br>- Achieved milestone dates<br>◦ Cost Management: S-curve (cost vs. time) – planned vs. actual<br>◦ Report on contingency use<br>◦ Quality Management: quality assurance and control reports<br>◦ Stakeholders – confirmation of discussion with operation in preparation for handover<br>◦ Integration Management<br>- Acceptance criteria for handover<br>- Final change management<br>- Decision log<br>- Lessons learnt<br>- Commissioning plan<br>◦ Risk Management<br>- Populated and maintained in SAP PPM<br>- Issue log |
| **Technical / Engineering Case** | **Works Completion Report**<br>• Detail Designs<br>• Operational and Maintenance plan completed<br>• Quality management plan completed.<br>Note: The Works Completion Report should also include information as requested in other cases | • The Works Completion Report has been updated with all sections and approved by management<br>Works Completion Report must include the following technical information;<br>◦ Locality plan.<br>◦ Contract information.<br>- Contract data & description.<br>- Contractor and key personnel.<br>- Sub-contractors and key personnel.<br>- Service Provider, Employer's Agent and their key personnel. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | - Contract Manager and other key personnel from the Employer.<br>- Original time for completion and actual duration of the Contract.<br>- Practical Completion Certificates and lists of outstanding work.<br>◦ Financial Details.<br>- Contract expenditure.<br>- Final accounts, valuations and payment certificates at completion and at the end of the defects liability period.<br>- Variation Orders.<br>- Discussion on under/over expenditure.<br>- Penalties.<br>- Assessment of whether value for money was achieved.<br>◦ Contractor's performance<br>- Final Project Schedule.<br>- Claims & Disputes.<br>- Management and Organisation.<br>- Quality of work.<br>- Plant and equipment<br>- Additional Works<br>- Problems experienced by Contractor.<br>- Local labour & enterprises.<br>- Environmental, Heritage, Occupational Health and Safety Compliance and Audits<br>- Wayleaves and Permits to Work<br>- General discussion on contractor's overall performance.<br>- Early termination of a Contract (if applicable)<br>◦ Procurement.<br>- CPG goals<br>- EPWP information<br>- Training.<br>◦ Photographic records.<br>◦ Record Drawings.<br>- Schedule of Construction Drawings issued to Contractor.<br>- Schedule of As-Build Drawings submitted to the Employer.<br>◦ Operation and Maintenance Manuals, critical spares lists, guarantees and warranties<br>◦ Commissioning plan (if required)<br>◦ CIDB registration and close-out completed<br>◦ Site records<br>- Records of meetings, Instructions, Tests, Measurements, Climatic, Other |

**Commission & Close-Out**

The Commission and Close-out stage focuses on ensuring that the project is handed over to the Directorate that will be responsible for the day-to-day operations of the project. It also ensures that the project is closed correctly and that all obligations under the project are fulfilled. This is documented in the Close-Out Report and archived accordingly.

| CASE | DELIVERABLE | ITEMS |
|---|---|---|
| **Strategic Case** | **Close-Out Report** | • Has the benefits monitoring commenced?<br>• Is a benefits review required and date confirmed? (If applicable, confirmation of attendees for benefits review)<br>• How has the strategic environment and context changed since initiation? How has (or will) the project respond and how will this impact on day-to-day operations? |
| **Social / Economic Case** | **Close-Out Report** | • Review & monitor strategic alignment Stage Gate |
| **Procurement Case** | **Close-Out Report** | • Confirmation that all procurements are closed |
| **Commercial & Regulatory Case** | **Close-Out Report** | • Confirmation that all regulatory and legislative requirements are closed out.<br>• Confirmation that all contracts are closed.<br>• Contract closure procedures completed.<br>• Final amount due to the contractor is certified in terms of the contract.<br>• Assessment of regulatory compliance lessons learnt and variances.<br>• Assessment of contract delivery against contract project objectives, variances accounted for and lessons learnt. |
| **Financial Case** | **Close-Out Report**<br>• Final Cost vs Budget achieved<br>Note: all information presented and uploaded must align to SAP PPM / PS information | • All information is up to date in PPM<br>• Budget as per approved Project Execution Plan vs. actuals and reasons for any variance<br>• Have future operational requirements (e.g. recurrent costs, including depreciation and customer charges) been considered and allowed for appropriately? Are there any changes from pervious stage?<br>• Has the asset completion form been completed and sent to the relevant person?<br>• Completion of the Asset Creation form is required for the Asset to be capitalised and created within the Plant Maintenance environment.<br>• SAP PS project closure confirmation. |
| **Project Management Case** | **Close-Out Report**<br>• As per sections listed<br>Note: The Close-Out Report should also include information as requested in other cases | • The Close-out Report has been finalised and approved by management<br>Close-out Report should include the following project management information;<br>◦ Project background<br>◦ Project objectives<br>◦ Scope:<br>- Outputs alignment with outcomes<br>- Outputs – planned vs. actual<br>◦ Confirmation that scope was delivered to the requirements<br>◦ Time Management: planned baseline vs. actual (Gantt)<br>- Achieved milestone dates<br>◦ Cost Management: S-curve (cost vs. time) – planned vs. actual<br>◦ Integration Management<br>- Final change management<br>- Decision log<br>- Lessons learnt |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | - Indexing and archiving of records confirmation<br>◦ Risk Management<br>- All risks and issues closed out |
| **Technical / Engineering Case** | **Close-Out Report**<br>• Final close-out report (incl. as-built drawings, O&M manuals and contract performance records)<br>Note: The Close-Out Report should also include information as requested in other cases | • The Works Completion Report has been compiled with all sections and approved by management<br>Close-out Report should include the following technical information;<br>◦ Locality plan.<br>◦ Contract information.<br>- Contract data & description.<br>- Contractor and key personnel.<br>- Sub-contractors and key personnel.<br>- Service Provider, Employer's Agent and their key personnel.<br>- Contract Manager and other key personnel from the Employer.<br>- Original time for completion and actual duration of the Contract.<br>- Completion Certificates and lists of outstanding work.<br>- List of defects.<br>◦ Financial Details.<br>- Contract expenditure.<br>- Final accounts, valuations and payment certificates at completion and at the end of the defects liability period.<br>- Variation Orders.<br>- Discussion on under/over expenditure.<br>- Penalties.<br>- Assessment of whether value for money was achieved.<br>◦ Procurement.<br>- CPG goals<br>- EPWP information<br>- Training.<br>◦ Contractor's performance<br>- Final Project Schedule.<br>- Claims & Disputes.<br>- Management and Organisation.<br>- Quality of work.<br>- Plant and equipment<br>- Additional Works<br>- Problems experienced by Contractor.<br>- Local labour & enterprises.<br>- Environmental, Heritage, Occupational Health and Safety Compliance and Audits<br>- Wayleaves and Permits to Work<br>- General discussion on contractor's overall performance.<br>- Early termination of a Contract (if applicable)<br>◦ Photographic records.<br>◦ Record Drawings.<br>- Schedule of Construction Drawings issued to Contractor.<br>- Schedule of As-Build Drawings submitted to the Employer.<br>◦ Operation and Maintenance Manuals, critical spares lists, guarantees and warranties<br>◦ Commissioning plan (if required)<br>◦ CIDB registration and close-out completed<br>◦ Site records<br>- Records of meetings, Instructions, Tests, Measurements, Climatic, Other<br>◦ Was the project completed successfully, given the S&S specifications incorporation and |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | the updated work methodology? Were there any lessons learnt for future risk mitigation activities? |

**Benefits Review**

The Benefits Review stage is a specific stage that focuses on outcomes - reviewing the outcomes realised from the projects. This Gate Review will typically take place 1 year after the Commission and Close-out Gate Review. The information will be documented in the Benefits Review Report.

| CASE | DELIVERABLE | ITEMS |
|---|---|---|
| **Strategic Case**<br>**Social / Economic Case**<br>**Procurement Case**<br>**Commercial & Regulatory Case**<br>**Financial Case**<br>**Project Management Case**<br>**Technical / Engineering Case** | **Benefits Review Report** | • Description of planned outcomes and how these are being tracked.<br>• Focus on whether outcomes identified in the strategic case are being realised as expected.<br>• What is being done to ensure planned outcomes are realised?<br>• Have any corrective actions been identified?<br>• If so, assign owners to each corrective active and agree on a due date for feedback on progress to resolve corrective action.<br>• Formal feedback on “customer” satisfaction.<br>• Lessons learnt during first year of operations and how these can be utilised to better plan future projects. |

### C3.4.4 SAFETY AND SECURITY SPECIFICATIONS

The guarding requirements are informed by the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSIRA) security grades. The following grades may be required:

**Security guard Grade A**
- Main function is a commander with the following responsibilities:
  - Managing and supervising the security workforce
  - Conducting risk assessments and evaluations prior to site visits
  - Basic investigative skills
  - Problem solving
  - Designing security solutions
  - Drive a vehicle in the performance of his duties
  - Perform duties of a Grade B security guard

**Security guard Grade B**
- Main functions
  - Documentation and basic computer skills required.
  - Supervising, controlling, instructing, training Grade C or D guards.
  - Drive a vehicle in the performance of his duties.
  - Escorting of personnel.
  - Perform duties of a Grade C security guard.

**Security guard Grade C** (or referred to as armed response officer)
- Main functions
  - Drive a vehicle in the performance of his duties
  - Armed guarding
  - Escorting of personnel.
  - Supervision of lower grade security guards.
  - Perform duties of a Grade D security officer.

**Security guard Grade D** (or referred to as armed security officer)
- Main function is armed guarding

All security staff employed by the Service Provider for the purpose of protection must be PSIRA trained and registered with PSIRA. Proof of such registration must be made available to the Employer upon request.

All guards shall be issued with standard guarding equipment such as radios, identification, baton, torch, bullet-proof vests and/or all other incidentals. All personnel shall be PSIRA trained. Grades B, C and D to be Armed.

All guards will be paid per hour.

The security company must have the following transport available:

(a) SUV vehicle (min 130kW engine or greater)
(b) 4x4 automatic type (min 130kW engine or greater)

# Part C4: Site Information

**Pages**

**C4.1 Possible Locations of Works Projects:**

**1. Wastewater Treatment Branch ..... 211**




**POSSIBLE LOCATIONS OF WORKS PROJECTS**
**WASTEWATER TREATMENT BRANCH**

# Part C5: Returnable Documents

Pages

C5.1 List of Returnable Documents .....213

C5.2 Returnable Schedules .....215 - 382

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

# C5.1 List of Returnable Documents

The tenderer must complete the following Returnable Documents in non-erasable **black ink**:

## Returnable Schedules that will be incorporated into the Contract


| | | Pages |
|---|---|---|
| 1: | COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE | 215 |
| 2: | CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION | 217 |
| 3: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 4: | DECLARATION OF TENDERER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (MBD 8) | 220 |
| 5: | DECLARATION OF INTEREST – STATE EMPLOYEES (MBD 4) | 221 |
| 6: | CONFLICT OF INTEREST | 224 |
| 7: | AUTHORISATION FOR THE DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO CCT | 225 |
| 8: | DECLARATION IN RESPECT OF COMPLIANCE WITH LABOUR LEGISLATION | 226 |
| 9: | CONFIRMATION OF CCT SUPPLIER DATABASE REGISTRATION | 227 |
| 10: | CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE | 228 |
| 11A: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 11B: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 11C: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 11D: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 12A: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 12B: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 12C: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 12D: | KEY PERSONNEL: WASTEWATER TREATMENT BRANCH | 243 |
| 13: | SUPPORT RESOURCES | 245 |
| 14: | PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE | 246 |
| 15A: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 15B: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 15C: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 15D: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 16: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 17: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 18: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 19A: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 19B: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 19C: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 19D: | SUPPORT PERSONNEL SCHEDULE (OTHER THAN KEY PERSONNEL): WASTEWATER TREATMENT BRANCH | 369 |
| 20: | SCHEDULE OF SUB-CONTRACTORS / SUB-CONSULTANTS | 372 |
| 21: | DEVIATIONS AND QUALIFICATIONS BY TENDERER | 373 |
| 22: | RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS | 374 |
| 23: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 24: | PREFERENCE SCHEDULE (where preferences are granted in respect of specific goal(s)) | 376 – 379 |
| 25: | BRANCH(ES) OF PREFERENCE | 380 |
| 26: | NOT APPLICABLE | |
| 27: | NOT APPLICABLE | |

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

# C5.2 Returnable Schedules

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26

TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN

## SCHEDULE 1: COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, separate enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.

**Section 1: Name of enterprise:** Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd

**Physical address of Enterprise (Local Office):** [redacted]

**Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:** [redacted]

**Section 2a: National Treasury Central Supplier Database registration number :** [redacted]

**Section 2b: SARS Tax Compliance Status PIN :** [redacted]

**Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any:** not applicable

**Section 4: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships**

Not applicable

** Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners*

**Section 5: Particulars of companies and close corporations**

Company registration number . . . [redacted]

Close corporation number . . . not applicable

Tax reference number . . [redacted]

| | |
|---|---|
| **Section 6: Foreign Bidding Suppliers** | |
| Is tenderer the accredited representative in South Africa for the Goods / Services / Works offered? | ☐Yes ☐No<br>If yes, enclose proof |
| Is tenderer a foreign based supplier for the Goods / Services / Works offered? | ☐Yes ☐No<br>If yes, answer the Questionnaire to Bidding Foreign Suppliers (below) |
| **Questionnaire to Bidding Foreign Suppliers** | not applicable |
| a) Is the tenderer a resident of the Republic of South Africa or an entity registered in South Africa? | ☐Yes ☐No |
| b) Does the tenderer have a permanent establishment in the Republic of South Africa? | ☐Yes ☐No |
| c) Does the tenderer have any source of income in the Republic of South Africa? | ☐Yes ☐No |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| d) Is the tenderer liable in the Republic of South Africa for any form of taxation? not applicable | ☐Yes | ☐No |

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;

ii) confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 or Database of Restricted Suppliers;

iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;

iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and

iv) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER**: . . [redacted] . . . . . .

CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE FOR GOVERNMENT

Report Date: 02 Oct 2025 04:31:41 PM

154

Report Ran By: [redacted]

# CSD REGISTRATION SUMMARY REPORT

## SUPPLIER IDENTIFICATION

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Supplier number | [redacted] | Business status | In Business |
| Is supplier active? | Yes | Country of origin | South Africa |
| Allow associates? | Yes | South African company/CC registration number | [redacted] |
| Supplier type | CIPC Company | Have Bank Account | Yes |
| Supplier sub-type | Private Company (Pty)(Ltd) | Registration date | 26 May 1999 00:00:00:000 |
| Legal name | BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES | Restricted Supplier | No |
| Trading name | Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd | Restricted Director | No |
| Identification type | South African Company/Close Corporation Registration Number | Government Employee | No |
| Government breakdown | Private Companies (Pty) (Ltd) | | |

## PREFERRED CONTACT

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Contact type | Bid Office | Email address | [redacted].com |
| Name(s) | [redacted] | Telephone number | |
| Identification type | South African Identification Number | Cellphone number | |
| Prefer communication via email | Yes | Fax number | |

## PREFERRED ADDRESS

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Address type | Physical | Municipality | [redacted] |
| Address line 1 | [redacted] | City | |
| Address line 2 | [redacted] | Postal code | |
| Suburb | [redacted] | Ward Number | |
| Province | [redacted] | Country | South Africa |

## PREFERRED ACCOUNT

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Account type | Current Accounts | Account holder | BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (PTY) LTD |
| Bank | [redacted] | Bank Verification Status | Verification Succeeded |
| Branch number | | Is this a preferred account? | Yes |
| Branch name | | Edit date | 07 Sep 2018 11:00:02:717 |
| Account number | | Is the identifier linked at the bank | Yes |



national treasury
Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE FOR GOVERNMENT

Report Date: 02 Oct 2025 04:31:41 PM



Report Ran By: [redacted]

# CSD REGISTRATION SUMMARY REPORT

## TAX

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Overall Tax Status | Tax Compliant | Are you Registered with SARS? | Yes |
| IncomeTaxNumber | [redacted] | Is this supplier a VAT vendor? | Yes |
| VAT number | | Last validation date | 02 Oct 2025 15:31:00:000 |
| PAYE number | | | |

## SUPPLIER DIRECTOR/MEMBERS

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Is there any director whom is re[illegible]ed? | No | Is there any director who is a government employee? | No |

## SUPPLIER COMMODITIES

| | |
|---|---|
| Commodity family | Components for information technology or broadcasting or telecommunications; Professional engineering services; Software; |

## B-BBEE INFORMATION

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Certificate Type | B-BBEE Certificate | Certificate Issue Date | 05 Dec 2024 00:00:00:000 |
| Status | Active | Certificate Expiry Date | 04 Dec 2025 00:00:00:000 |
| | | Verification Status | Manual verification required |

## DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gender demographics available? | Yes | Youth demographics available? | Yes |
| M[illegible] veteran demographics available? | No | Disabilities demographics available? | No |

*The CSD does not automatically verify foreign company registration number, international securities identification number, foreign identification numbers, foreign passport numbers, work permit numbers, foreign bank accounts, B-BBEE, demographic and accreditation information. Organs of State are required to manually verify this information with the applicable verification institutions as per their current policies and procedures.*



national treasury
Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE FOR GOVERNMENT

| Report Date: |
| --- |
| 02 Oct 2025 04:31:41 PM |
| Report Ran By: |
| tenders@bigengroup.com |

156

# CSD REGISTRATION SUMMARY REPORT

***Tips and Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)***

***Identifier***

*CSD cannot electronically verify the identity of a supplier other than a South African Individual / Sole Proprietor (through Home Affairs) or a company registered at the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission (CIPC). For this reason, a disclaimer is displayed for supply chain practitioners to obtain supporting documentation to verify the identity and legitimacy of a supplier in these cases.*

***Bank***

*For help on how to resolve bank failures click here: I received an email stating the bank information I captured on the CSD was sent for bank account validation and could not be validated. The response received from the bank contains an error message.*
*The various possible error messages received from the bank are highlighted in red. Search for the applicable message and follow the detailed steps associated with that error message.*

***Tax***

*Tax Compliance Status*
*For help on how to deal with tax status differences between CSD and the tax clearance certificate click here: What should a supplier do if the tax status on CSD difference from the tax clearance certificate?*

*Tax Compliance Expiry Date*
*For help on how to deal with tax status differences between CSD and the tax clearance certificate click here: How does CSD determine the tax compliance expiry date?*

***CIPC***

*Should the director/member information reflected on the CIPC registration report differs to that reflected on CSD for help click here: The active Directors/Members are not being populated on the CSD Directors/Members screen as they appear at CIPC, how can I rectify this?*

***State Employee***

*For more information pertaining to government employment status click here: Will there be verification done to identify if a supplier is a government employee?*

***RESTRICTION***

***Restricted Supplier** - A supplier is restricted by using the identification number of the entity e.g. CIPC registration -, trust -, Social Development non-profit -, South African ID -, Foreign company registration number or ID number. If there is more than one CSD Supplier profile registered on CSD with the same entity identification number, all those related supplier profiles will be restricted.*

***Restricted Director** – A director/owner is an individual person and is restricted by using the South African ID or Foreign ID number. If a director belongs to different companies and has been restricted, the director will reflect as restricted in all companies where identification number is detected.*

*Restricted Suppliers & Directors are listed on CSD under Help – Am I restricted?*



national treasury
Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

South African Revenue Service

# TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS
## PIN Issued

**Enquiries should be addressed to SARS:**

**Contact Details**

SARS
Alberton
1528

Contact Centre Tel: 0800 00 7277
SARS website: www.sars.gov.za

BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (PTY) LTD
[redacted]

**Details**

Taxpayer Reference Number: [redacted]

Always quote this reference number when contacting SARS

Issue Date: 2025/03/13

Dear Taxpayer

**TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS PIN ISSUED**

The South African Revenue Service (SARS) has issued your tax compliance status (TCS) PIN as indicated below:

| **TCS Details:** | |
|---|---|
| Taxpayer Name | Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd |
| Trading Name | BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (PTY) LTD |
| Taxpayer Reference Number(s) | [redacted] |
| Purpose of Request | Good Standing |
| Request Reference Number | [redacted] |
| PIN | [redacted] |
| PIN Expiry Date | 13/03/2026 |

You may authorise a third party to view your TCS by providing them the PIN. The PIN only allows the third party access to your TCS. All your other tax information remains secure.

Your TCS displayed is based on your compliance as at the date and time the PIN is used.

You may cancel this PIN at any time before the expiry date reflected above. Once cancelled, a third party will not be able to verify your TCS.

SARS reserves the right to cancel the TCS application and associated PIN in the event that it was issued in error or provided on the basis of fraud, misrepresentation or non-disclosure of material facts.

More details regarding our channels, office hours, services, tailored information regarding tax as well as a comprehensive FAQ repository are available on the SARS website: www.sars.gov.za.

We value your support and contribution to our country's economy and prosperity. We strive to ensure that you clearly understand what is expected from you, as well as what your rights as a taxpayer are.

Sincerely

**ISSUED ON BEHALF OF THE COMMISSIONER FOR THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE**

[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26

TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN

## SCHEDULE 2: CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting this tender for Contract No. **52C/2025/26: TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

in response to the invitation for the tender made by the City of Cape Town, do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd that:
(Name of Tenderer)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that this tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the tenderer to sign this Certificate, and to submit this tender on behalf of the tenderer;
4. Each person whose signature appears on this tender has been authorized by the tenderer to determine the terms of, and to sign, the tender, on behalf of the tenderer;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and this tender, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the tenderer whether or not affiliated with the tenderer, who:
   (a) has been requested to submit a tender in response to this invitation to tender;
   (b) could potentially submit a tender in response to this invitation to tender, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
   (c) provides the same goods and services as the tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the tenderer;
6. The tenderer has arrived at this tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium[1] will not be construed as collusive tendering;
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraph 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
   (a) prices;
   (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation);
   (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
   (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit a tender;
   (e) the submission of a tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the tender; or
   (f) tendering with the intention not to win the tender;

[1]Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this invitation to tender relates;
9. The terms of this tender have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official tender opening or of the awarding of the contract;
10. I am aware that , in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to tenders and contracts, tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No. 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

[redacted] 10 Nov 2025

Signature Date

[redacted] Business Unit Manager

Name Position

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN.**

## SCHEDULE 4: DECLARATION OF TENDERER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (MBD8)

**Where the entity tendering is a joint venture, each party to the joint venture must sign a declaration in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, and attach it to this schedule.**

**1 The tender offer of any tenderer may be rejected if that tenderer or any of its directors/members have:**

a) abused the municipality's / municipal entity's supply chain management system or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
b) been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
c) willfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
d) been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).

**2 In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**

| Item | Question | Yes | No |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2.1 | Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector?<br><br>(Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the *audi alteram partem* rule was applied).<br>**The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's website www.treasury.gov.za and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.** | Yes ☐ | No ☑ |
| 21.1 | If so, furnish particulars: | | |
| 2.2 | Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 12 of 2004?<br>**The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.** | Yes ☐ | No ☑ |
| 2.2.1 | If so, furnish particulars: | | |
| 2.3 | Was the Tenderer or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years? | Yes ☐ | No ☑ |
| 2.3.1 | If so, furnish particulars: | | |
| 2.4 | Does the Tenderer or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality / municipal entity, or to any other municipality / municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months? | Yes ☐ | No ☑ |
| 2.4.1 | If so, furnish particulars: | | |
| 2.5 | Was any contract between the Tenderer and the municipality / municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract? | Yes ☐ | No ☑ |
| 2.5.1 | If so, furnish particulars: | | |

I, [redacted], **the undersigned,**
**(full name in block letters)**

**certify that the information furnished on this declaration form is true and correct, and accept that, in addition to cancellation of a contract, action may be taken against me should this declaration prove to be false.**

[redacted]
Signature

[redacted]
Position

10 Nov 2025
Date

Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd
Name of Tenderer/Contractor

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN.**

**SCHEDULE 5: DECLARATION OF INTEREST – STATE EMPLOYEES (MBD 4)**

1. No bid will be accepted from:
   - 1.1 persons in the service of the state[1], or
   - 1.2 if the person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager or principal shareholder or stakeholder is in the service of the state, or
   - 1.3 from persons, or entities of which any director, manager or principal shareholder or stakeholder, has been in the service of the City of Cape Town during the previous twelve (12) months, or
   - 1.4 from an entity who has employed a former City employee who was at a level of T14 of higher at the time of leaving the City's employ and involved in any of the City's bid committees for the bid submitted, if:
     - 1.4.1 the City employee left the City's employment voluntarily, during the previous twelve (12) months;
   - 1.5 a person who was a City employee, or an entity that employs a City employee, if
     - 1.5.1 the City employee left the City's employment whilst under investigation for alleged misconduct, or
     - 1.5.2 was facing disciplinary action or potential disciplinary action by the City, or
     - 1.5.3 was involved in a dispute against the City during the previous thirty six (36) months.

2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the state, it is required that the tenderer or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority.

**3 In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**

3.1 Full Name of tenderer or his or her representative:.... Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd

3.2 Identity Number: [redacted]

3.3 Position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, shareholder[2]):.... Shareholder

3.4 Company or Close Corporation Registration Number: .... [redacted]

3.5 Tax Reference Number:.... [redacted] .....

3.6 VAT Registration Number: [redacted] .....

3.7 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders members, their individual identity numbers and state employee numbers must be indicated in paragraph 4 below.

3.8 Are you presently in the service of the state? **YES / (NO)**

3.8.1 If yes, furnish particulars. ..... n/a .....

.....

3.9 Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? **YES / (NO)**

3.9.1 If yes, furnish particulars

..... n/a .....

.....

3.10 Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? **YES / (NO)**

3.10.1 If yes, furnish particulars.
.....n/a.....

.....

3.11 Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other service provider and any persons in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? **YES / (NO)**

3.11.1 If yes, furnish particulars
.....n/a.....

.....

3.12 Are any of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? **YES / (NO)**

3.12.1 If yes, furnish particulars.....n/a.....
3.13 Are any spouse, child or parent of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? **(YES) / NO**

3.13.1 If yes, furnish particulars. See attached
.....

.....

13.4 Do you or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders, or stakeholders of this company have any interest in any other related companies or business whether or not they are bidding for this contract? **(YES) / NO**

3.14.1 If yes, furnish particulars: See attached
.....

.....
3.15 Have you, or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders, or stakeholders of this company been in the service of the City of Cape Town in the past twelve months? **YES / (NO)**

3.15.1 If yes, furnish particulars .....n/a.....

3.16 Do you have any employees who was in the service of the City of Cape Town at a level of T14 or higher at the time they left the employ of the City, and who was involved in any of the City's bid committees for this bid? YES / (NO)

3.16.1 If yes, furnish particulars .....n/a.....

**4. Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders.**

| Full Name | Identity Number | State Employee Number |
|---|---|---|
| See attached | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

If the above table does not sufficient to provide the details of all directors / trustees / shareholders, please append full details to the tender submission.
The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached thereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract, restriction of the tenderer or the exercise by the employer of any other remedies available to it

[redacted]
**Signature**

10 Nov 2025
**Date**

[redacted]
**Name (PRINT)**
(For and on behalf of the tenderer, duly authorised)

***[1]MSCM Regulations: "in the service of the state" means to be –***

***(a) a member of –***
***(i) any municipal council;***
***(ii) any provincial legislature; or***
***(iii) the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces;***

***(b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;***
***(c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;***
***(d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);***
***(e) an executive member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or***
***(f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.***

***[2] Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the company or business and exercises control over the company.***

bigen

# MBD 4: Declaration of interest

## Bigen Board members

| Full Name | Identity Number | Personal Tax Reference Number | State Employee Number / Persal Number |
|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | | Not applicable |
| | | | Not applicable |
| | | | Not applicable |
| | | | Not applicable |
| | | | Not applicable |
| | | | Not applicable |
| | | | Not applicable |
| | | | Not applicable |
| | | | Not applicable |
| | | | Not applicable |
| | | | Not applicable |

bigen
Doing good while doing business

**DECLARATION OF INTEREST IN TERMS OF**

**THE COMPANIES ACT NO 71 OF 2008**

**LIST OF OTHER DIRECTORSHIPS & INTEREST IN OTHER CONTRACTS**

**(To be completed upon Employment and annually thereafter)**

**NAME:** [redacted]
**ID No.:**
**POSITION HELD:** Civil Engineer (Principal)

**1. OTHER EMPLOYMENT:**

| COMPANY | POSITION | DATE OF EMPLOYMENT |
|---|---|---|
| | None | |

**2. RELEVANT INTERESTS IN BUSINESS FIRMS, PARTNERSHIPS, COMPANIES, TRUSTS AND PROJECTS (Including Directorships):**

| COMPANY / PROJECT | NATURE OF PERSONAL INTEREST |
|---|---|
| | None |

**3. RELEVANT MEMBERSHIP OF VOLUNTARY AND CHARITABLE ORGANISATIONS:**

| ORGANISATION | NATURE OF PERSONAL INTEREST |
|---|---|
| | None |

[Initial all, excluding signature page(s)]

bigen
Doing good while doing business

4. **OTHER:**

I need to declare that my son [redacted] has been employer by [redacted] on a contract basis as junior drafts person. We currently have the following Contracts that we oversee for Eigenbau:

- Mmabatho WTW
- Bloemspruit Grey Water
- Riverton Old Plant Filters
- Riverton New Plant Filters

5. **EMPLOYEE'S RECORD OF BEING IN THE SERVICE OF STATE**

a. If you in your personal capacity or as any sole proprietor, or as a partner in a partnership, or as a director, member, manager principal stakeholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation are currently or have been within the last twelve (12) months; and/or

b. If your spouse, child or parent in the Employee personal capacity or as any sole proprietor, or as a partner in a partnership, or as a director, member, manager principal stakeholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last twelve (12) months:

| | |
|---|---|
| | A member of any Municipal Council |
| | A member of any Provincial Legislature |
| | A member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Provinces |
| | A member of the Board of Directors of any municipal entity |
| | An official of any municipality of a municipal entity |
| | An employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) |
| | A member of an accounting authority of any National or Provincial public entity |
| | An employee of Parliament or Provincial Legislature |

**If any of the boxes are marked, disclose the following**

| NAME OF SOLE PROPRIETOR, PARTNER, DIRECTOR, MANAGER, PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDER OF STAKE HOLDER | NAME OF INSTITUTION, PUBLIC OFFICE BOARD OR ORGAN OF STATE | POSITION HELD | STATE OF SERVICE (tick appropriate column) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | CURRENT | WITHIN LAST 12 MONTHS |
| | Not applicable | | | |

[Initial all, excluding signature page(s)]

bigen
Doing good while doing business

**For: the Employee**

Signed at Pretoria on this 17th day of June 20 25

**WITNESSES**

1 [redacted]

2. _____

[redacted]

17/06/2025 13:29:10(UTC+02:00)

SIGNIFLOW

**Name of Signatory** **Signature**

**[Initial all, excluding signature page(s)]**

bigen
Doing good while doing business

## NOTES ON COMPLETING

## DECLARATION OF INTEREST IN TERMS OF THE COMPANIES ACT NO 71 OF 2008

### 1. OTHER EMPLOYMENT

**1.1. Other Employers:**

Please disclose any other employers you may have.

**1.2. Family Connections**

Please list any members of your immediate family (i.e. parents, spouse/partner and/or children) who are, or were employed during the past 12 months, by any organ of State.

### 2. RELEVANT AND MATERIAL INTERESTS IN BUSINESS FIRMS, PARTNERSHIPS, LIMITED COMPANIES, AND ANY OTHER EXTERNAL COMPANIES

Please list your own interests and those of your immediate family (as defined in Clause 1.2 above) in the following:

**2.1. Other Directorship/ Trusteeship/Membership/Partnership:**

Directorships/Trusteeships/Membership/Partnership in any company, trusts, close corporation, partnership and/or sole practitioner.

**2.2. Ownership of Entities or Beneficiaries of Trusts**

Proprietorship of business firms and beneficiaries of trusts doing business or possibly seeking to do business with Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd, all Affiliated and/or Associated Companies and/or Legal Entities.

**2.3. Interest as a Partner**

As a partner of any business or professional partnership doing business or possibly seeking to do business with Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd and all Affiliated and/or Associated Companies and/or Legal Entities.

**2.4. Director or Indirect Shareholding**

Shareholding in companies doing business or possibly seeking to do business with Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd and all Affiliated and/or Associated Companies and/or Legal Entities. Shareholding need not be disclosed if:

2.4.1. The total nominal value of the shares does not exceed 1% (one percent) of the total nominal value of the issued share capital of the Employer; and,

2.4.2. If the share capital is of more than one class, the nominal value of shares of any one class in which the beneficial interest does not exceed 1% (one percent) of the total issued share capital of that class.

[Initial all, excluding signature page(s)]

bigen
Doing good while doing business

**3. RELEVANT MEMBERSHIP OF VOLUNTARY AND CHARITABLE ORGANISATIONS**

Please list any memberships held by yourself and your immediate family (as defined in Clause 1.2) of charitable or voluntary bodies, indicating any positions of responsibility.

**4. OTHER**

Please detail any other matter relevant to yourself and your immediate family (as defined in Clause 1.2) which could possibly lead to any conflict of interest.

**5. NOTES**

**5.1.** Completion of this declaration does not diminish the responsibility of the Level 4 and higher Employee to ensure the Employee does not participate in any activities which may lead to a conflict of interest.

**5.2.** Although completion of the declaration will be required annually, the Level 4 and higher Employee should immediately advise the Employee Executive Director of any material changes which occur during the year.

[initial all, excluding signature page(s)]

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
NATIONAL IDENTITY CARD

[redacted]

This card has been issued by the Department of Home Affairs in terms of the Identification Act, Act 68 of 1997

22 NOV 2017

If found please return to the Department of Home Affairs
For enquiry or verification purposes contact 0800 60 11 90

[redacted]

bigen
Doing good while doing business

## DECLARATION OF INTEREST IN TERMS OF

## THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 56 OF 2003

Any person, including persons in the employ of a Municipality; or persons acting on behalf of a Municipality, performing business as a sole proprietor or in partnership; or persons acting in the capacity of a trustee/s of a trust; or any legal entity, including legal entities and trusts, of which the members, directors, shareholders, trustees and/or beneficiaries are in the employ of the Municipality or act on behalf of the Municipality, may make an offer or offers in terms of a tender invitation.

In view of the possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting tender, or part thereof, be awarded to persons employed by the Municipality; or to persons who act on behalf of the Municipality; or to persons connected or related to them, the bidder / tenderer or the bidder / tenderer's duly authorized representative **must disclose any relationship** and/or kinship, including blood relation, which he/she; his/her employer; the bidder / tenderer's management; members; directors; partners; shareholders; trustees; and/or beneficiaries may have with any person or persons in the employ of the Municipality and/or with any person or persons acting on behalf of the Municipality and who may directly or indirectly be involved in, and/or may be in a position to influence the adjudication and/or evaluation and/or award of this bid / tender.

To ensure these requirements are met Employees are requested to complete the following Declaration:

**(To be completed once and thereafter whenever there are any changes.)**

**NAME:** [redacted]
**ID No.:**
**POSITION HELD:** [illegible]

Do you have any relationship (family, friend, business, or financial interest) with a person, or persons in the employ of the Municipality and/or in the employ of the person/s or legal entity acting on behalf of the Municipality, and who may directly or indirectly be involved in, and/or may be in a position to influence, the adjudication and/or evaluation and/or award of this tender?

☑ YES ☐ NO

[Initial all, exc] [redacted]

bigen
Doing good while doing business

**IF YES, STATE THE FULL PARTICULARS OF PERSONS BETWEEN WHOM THE RELATIONSHIP EXISTS, THE NATURE OF THE RELATIONSHIP AND THE CURRENT POSITION/STATUS OF SUCH EMPLOYEE/S OF THE MUNICIPALITY AND /OR OF THE PERSON/S AND /OR LEGAL ENTITY ACTING ON BEHALF OF THE MUNICIPALITY.**

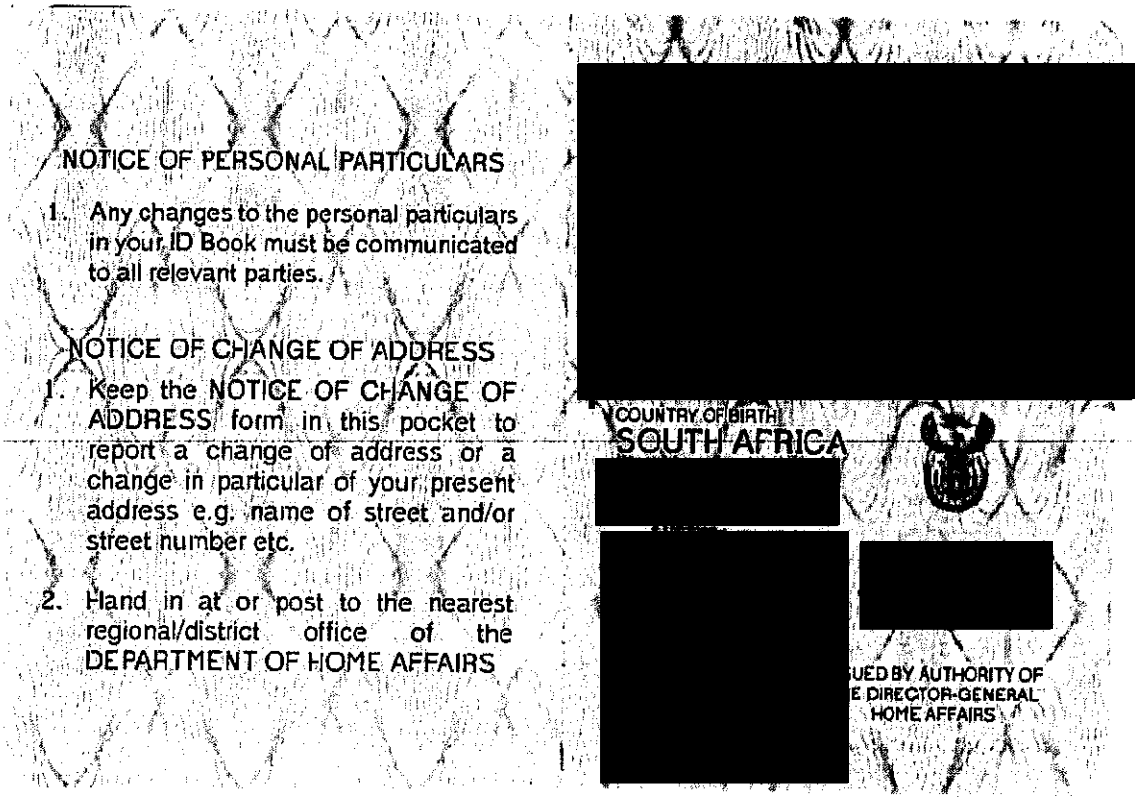
| MUNICIPALITY/LEGAL ENTITY | PERSON AND CAPACITY | NATURE OF RELATIONSHIP |
|---|---|---|
| THEEWATERSKLOOF | [redacted] | SISTER IN LAW |
| MUNICIPALITY | | |
| | | |
| DEPARTMENT OF | | SON |
| WATER AND SANITATION | | |

[redacted]

For: the Employee

Signed at BELLVILLE on this 18 day of AUGUST 2023

[Initial all, excluding sign] [redacted]



NOTICE OF PERSONAL PARTICULARS

1. Any changes to the personal particulars in your ID Book must be communicated to all relevant parties.

NOTICE OF CHANGE OF ADDRESS

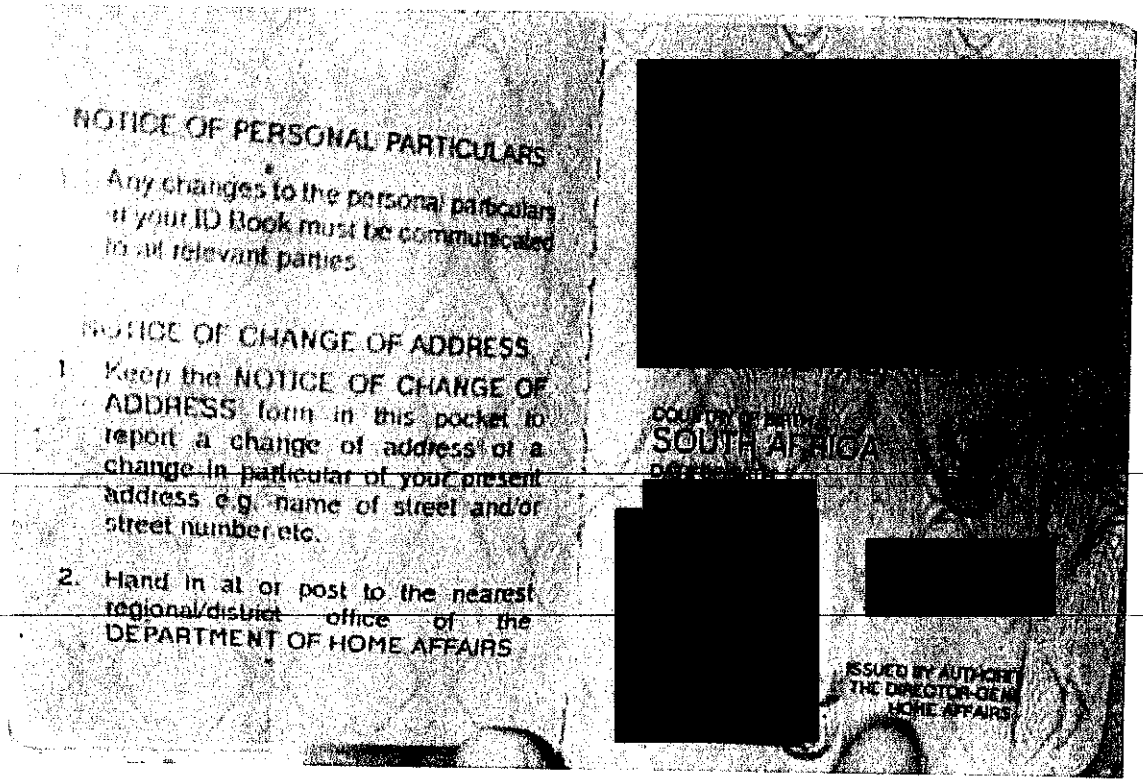
1. Keep the NOTICE OF CHANGE OF ADDRESS form in this pocket to report a change of address or a change in particular of your present address e.g. name of street and/or street number etc.
2. Hand in at or post to the nearest regional/district office of the DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS

[redacted]

COUNTRY OF BIRTH
SOUTH AFRICA

[redacted]

UED BY AUTHORITY OF
E DIRECTOR-GENERAL
HOME AFFAIRS



NOTICE OF PERSONAL PARTICULARS

1. Any changes to the personal particulars in your ID Book must be communicated to all relevant parties.

NOTICE OF CHANGE OF ADDRESS

1. Keep the NOTICE OF CHANGE OF ADDRESS form in this pocket to report a change of address or a change in particular of your present address e.g. name of street and/or street number etc.
2. Hand in at or post to the nearest regional/district office of the DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS

[redacted]

COUNTRY OF BIRTH
SOUTH AFRICA

[redacted]

ISSUED BY AUTHORITY OF
THE DIRECTOR-GENERAL
HOME AFFAIRS

[redacted]

# CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER

Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

bigen
Doing good while doing business

Name : [redacted]
Identity number :
Position : **Executive Director**

## 1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

| Name of Institution of business entity | Position held in the entity | Number of shares/ members interest |
|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | Director | |
| | Director | |

## 2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | 2019- present |
| | 2019- present |
| | 2019- present |
| | 2019- present |
| | 2019- present |
| | 2019- present |
| | 2019- present |
| | 2019- present |
| | 2019- present |
| | 2019- present |
| | 2020- present |

## 3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| None | |

## 4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| None | |

## 5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

| Name of Company | Type of work | Period |
|---|---|---|
| None | | |

# CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER

Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

bigen
Doing good while doing business

Name : [redacted]
Identity number : [redacted]
Position : **Executive Director**

## 1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

| Name of Institution of business entity | Position held in the entity | Number of shares/ members interest |
|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | Director | 0 |

## 2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | 2018-Present |
| | 2017-Present |
| | 2008-Present |
| | 2015-Present |
| | 2018-Present |
| | 2018-Present |
| | 2013-Present |
| | 2013-Present |
| | 2013-Present |
| | 2013-Present |
| | 2013-Present |
| | 2013-Present |
| | 2017-Present |
| | 2019-Present |
| | 2020-present |

## 3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| None | |

## 4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| None | |

## 5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

| Name of Company | Type of work | Period |
|---|---|---|
| Durbanville High School | Chair of School Governing Body | 2013 - current |

# CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER

Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

bigen
Doing good while doing business

Name : [redacted]
Identity number :
Position : **Executive Director**

## 1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

| Name of Institution of business entity | Position held in the entity | Number of shares/ members interest | Status |
|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | Director | 100 | Active |
| | Director | | Dormant |
| | Director | | Dormant |
| Ltd | Director | | Active |
| | Director | | Active |
| | Director | | Dormant |
| | Director | | Active |
| | Director | | Dormant |

## 2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |

## 3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | 2022-2023 |

## 4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| | |

## 5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

| Name of Company | Type of work | Period |
|---|---|---|
| None | | |

# CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER

Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

bigen
Doing good while doing business

Name : [redacted]
Identity number :
Position : **Non-Executive Director**

## 1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

| Name of Institution of business entity | Position held in the entity | Number of shares/ members interest |
|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | Member | 100 |
| | Chairperson | 8 |
| | Director | 25 |
| | Director | 50 |

## 2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | 2019-Present |
| | 2019-Present |
| | 2019-Present |
| | 2019-Present |
| | 2019-Present |
| | 2019-Present |
| | 2019-Present |
| | 2019-Present |
| | 2019-Present |
| | 2020-Present |

## 3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | 2015- present |
| | 2023 |

## 4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | 2019-Present |
| | 2016- Present |

## 5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

| Name of Company | Type of work | Period |
|---|---|---|
| None | | |

# CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER

Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

bigen
Doing good while doing business

Name : [redacted]
Identity number :
Position : **Executive Director**

## 1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

| Name of Institution of business entity | Position held in the entity | Number of shares/ members interest |
|---|---|---|
| [redacted]ich | Director | 200 |

## 2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | 2022 – present |
| | 2022 – present |
| | 2022 – present |
| | 2022 – present |
| | 2022 – present |
| | 2022 – present |
| | 2022 – present |
| | 2022 – present |
| | 2022 – present |
| | 2022 – present |

## 3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| | |

## 4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| None | |

## 5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

| Name of Company | Type of work | Period |
|---|---|---|
| None | | |

# CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER

Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

bigen
Doing good while doing business

Name : [redacted]
Identity number :
Position : Non-Executive Director

## 1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

| Name of Institution of business entity | Position held in the entity | Number of shares/ members interest |
|---|---|---|
| None | | |

## 2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |
| | 2022-present |

## 3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | May2021-current |
| | January 2023-current |

## 4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | 2010-current |
| | May2021-current |

## 5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

| Name of Company | Type of work | Period |
|---|---|---|
| None | | |

# CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER

Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

bigen
Doing good while doing business

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Name** | : | [redacted] |
| **Identity number** | : | |
| **Position** | : | **Non-Executive Director** |

## 1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

| Name of Institution of business entity | Position held in the entity | Number of shares/ members interest |
|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | Director | 100 |
| [redacted] | Director | |

## 2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2020-present |

## 3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| | |

## 4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| None | |

## 5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

| Name of Company | Type of work | Period |
|---|---|---|
| None | | |

# CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER

Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group

bigen
Doing good while doing business

Name : [redacted]
Identity number :
Position : **Executive Director**

## 1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

| Name of Institution of business entity | Position held in the entity | Number of shares/ members interest |
|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | Director | 100 |

## 2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2020-present |

## 3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| None | |

## 4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| None | |

## 5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

| Name of Company | Type of work | Period |
|---|---|---|
| None | | |

# CONFLICT OF INTEREST REGISTER

**Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group**

bigen
Doing good while doing business

**Name** : [redacted]
**Identity number** : [redacted]
**Position** : **Non-Executive Director**

## 1 SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY (EG. BUSINESS INTERESTS IN YOUR PERSONAL NAME, TRUSTS, OR TRUSTEESHIPS)

| Name of Institution of business entity | Position held in the entity | Number of shares/ members interest |
|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | Member | 100 |
| | | |

## 2 DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2019- present |
| | 2019-present |
| | 2020-present |

## 3 NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | 2008 -present |
| | 2008 -present |
| | 2008 -present |
| | 2008 - present |
| | 2017 - present |
| | 2017 - present |
| | 2019 - present |
| | 2017 - present |
| | 2024-present |

## 4 NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS

| Name of Company | Period |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | 2017-present |

## 5 CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS

| Name of Company | Type of work | Period |
|---|---|---|
| None | | |

biger
Doing good while doing business

**DECLARATION OF INTEREST IN TERMS OF THE COMPANIES ACT NO 71 OF 2008**

**Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group**

**Name** : [redacted]
**Identity number** : [redacted]
**Position** : **Director**

**The purpose of this disclosure form is to manage the Company's directors and prescribed officers' engagement in interests that may conflict with the Company's interests and to ensure compliance to statutory and best practice requirements.**

**1. SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY**
(E.g. business interests in your personal name, trusts, or trusteeships)

| Name of entity | Registration Number | Position held in the entity | Number of shares/ interest | Extent of interest | Status |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | DIRECTOR | 100 | 100% | ACTIVE |

**2. DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)**

| Name of Company | Registration Number | Period |
|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | 2025 - |
| | | 2025 - |
| | | 2025 - |
| | | 2025 - |
| | | 2025 - |
| | | 2025 - |
| | | 2025 - |
| | | 2025 - |
| | | 2025 - |
| | | 2025 - |

**3. NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)**

| Name of Company | Registration Number | Period |
|---|---|---|
| None | | |

**4. NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS**

| None | Registration Number | Period |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

**5. CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS**

| None | Type of work | Period |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

**6. GIFTS**
(Any gifts, monies, commissions, benefits or other favours extended or received exceeding R300)

| Name of Donor | Nature of gift | Estimated Value | Relationship with donor |
|---|---|---|---|
| None\ | | | |
| | | | |

| **7. RELATED PERSONS OR FAMILY MEMBERS DOING/POSSIBLY DOING BUSINESS WITH BIGEN OR ANY OF ITS SUBSIDIARIES**<br>Family members with respect to any person means the persons' parents, adoptive parents, spouse, life partner, including a person living with that person as if they were married to each other, own child, adopted child and siblings. | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Name of Related Person** | **Nature of relationship** | **Name of company, institution, public office board or organ of state** | **Position held** |
| None | | | |
| | | | |

I, the undersigned, hereby declare that:

1. The nature and extent of my personal and/or financial interests (direct, indirect, real or perceived) are as stated above.
2. I currently have no other personal and/or financial interests to disclose.
3. I acknowledge my duty to notify the Company Secretary should any information contained herein change and I hereby undertake to advise the Company Secretary accordingly of any changes hereto as and when they arise.
4. I acknowledge my statutory and common law duty and responsibility to disclose to the Board any interests (whether or not disclosed herein), in respect of a matter to be considered at a meeting of the Board, which is likely to create a potential conflict of interest before such matter is considered at a meeting of the Board.

Signed at Pretoria on this 23 day of May 2025

[redacted]

**Name of Signatory:**

bige
Doing good whi
doing business

## DECLARATION OF INTEREST IN TERMS OF THE COMPANIES ACT NO 71 OF 2008

**Directors and Prescribed Officers of the Bigen Group**

**Name** : [redacted]
**Identity number** :
**Position** : **Director**

**The purpose of this disclosure form is to manage the Company's directors and prescribed officers' engagement in interests that may conflict with the Company's interests and to ensure compliance to statutory and best practice requirements.**

**1. SHARES AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERESTS IN A BUSINESS ENTITY**
(E.g. business interests in your personal name, trusts, or trusteeships)

| Name of entity | Registration Number | Position held in the entity | Number of shares/ interest | Extent of interest | Status |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | Director | 100 | 100% | Active |
| | | Director | 100 | 100% | Active |

**2. DIRECTORSHIPS WITHIN THE BIGEN GROUP (INTERNAL)**

| Name of Company | Registration Number | Period |
|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | 2025 - |
| | | 2025 - |
| | | 2025 - |
| | | 2025 - |
| | | 2025 - |
| | | 2025 - |
| | | 2025 - |
| | | 2025 - |
| | | 2025 - |
| | | 2025 - |

**3. NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTORSHIPS (EXTERNAL COMPANIES)**

| Name of Company | Registration Number | Period |
|---|---|---|
| None | | |

**4. NON-PROFIT DIRECTORSHIPS**

| None | Registration Number | Period |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

**5. CONSULTANCY WORK AND RETAINERSHIPS**

| None | Type of work | Period |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

**6. GIFTS**
(Any gifts, monies, commissions, benefits or other favours extended or received exceeding R300)

| Name of Donor | Nature of gift | Estimated Value | Relationship with donor |
|---|---|---|---|
| None | | | |
| | | | |

| 7. RELATED PERSONS OR FAMILY MEMBERS DOING/POSSIBLY DOING BUSINESS WITH BIGEN OR ANY OF ITS SUBSIDIARIES<br>Family members with respect to any person means the persons' parents, adoptive parents, spouse, life partner, including a person living with that person as if they were married to each other, own child, adopted child and siblings. | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Name of Related Person** | **Nature of relationship** | **Name of company, institution, public office board or organ of state** | **Position held** |
| None | | | |
| | | | |

I, the undersigned, hereby declare that:

1. The nature and extent of my personal and/or financial interests (direct, indirect, real or perceived) are as stated above.
2. I currently have no other personal and/or financial interests to disclose.
3. I acknowledge my duty to notify the Company Secretary should any information contained herein change and I hereby undertake to advise the Company Secretary accordingly of any changes hereto as and when they arise.
4. I acknowledge my statutory and common law duty and responsibility to disclose to the Board any interests (whether or not disclosed herein), in respect of a matter to be considered at a meeting of the Board, which is likely to create a potential conflict of interest before such matter is considered at a meeting of the Board.

Signed at Pretoria on this 12 day of September 2025

[redacted]

**Name of Signatory:**

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

## SCHEDULE 6: CONFLICT OF INTEREST

1. The tenderer shall declare whether it has any conflict of interest in the transaction for which the tender is submitted. (**Please mark with X**)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| YES | | NO | X |

1.1 If yes, the tenderer is required to set out the particulars in the table below:

| |
|---|
| Not applicable |
| |
| |
| |
| |

2. The tenderer shall declare whether it has directly or through a representative or intermediary promised, offered or granted:

2.1 Any inducement or reward to the CCT for or in connection with the award of this contract; or

2.2 Any reward, gift, favour or hospitality to any official or any other role player involved in the implementation of the supply chain management policy. (**Please mark with X**)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| YES | | NO | X |

If yes, the tenderer is required to set out the particulars in the table below:

| |
|---|
| Not applicable |
| |
| |
| |
| |

***Should the tenderer be aware of any corrupt or fraudulent transactions relating to the procurement process of the CCT, please contact the following:***

***The CCT's anti-corruption hotline at 0800 32 31 30 (toll free)***

The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached hereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in steps being taken against the tenderer, the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract, res[redacted] the exercise by the CCT of any other remedies available to it.

[redacted]

Signature

Print name[redacted]

On behalf of the tenderer (duly authorised)

10 Nov 2025

Date

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**SCHEDULE 7: AUTHORISATION FOR THE DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**To:** **THE CITY MANAGER, CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**From:** Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd
(Name of tenderer)

The tenderer:

a) hereby acknowledges that according to SCM Regulation 38(1)(d)(i) the City Manager may reject the tender of the tenderer if any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by the tenderer (or any of its directors/members/partners) to the CCT, or to any other municipality or municipal entity, are in arrears for more than three (3) months; and

b) therefore, hereby agrees and authorises the CCT to deduct the full amount outstanding by the Tenderer or any of its directors/members/partners from any payment due to the tenderer; and

c) confirms the information as set out in the tables below for the purpose of giving effect to b) above;

d) The tenderer hereby certifies that the information set out in this schedule and/or attached hereto is true and correct, and acknowledges that failure to properly and truthfully complete this schedule may result in steps being taken against the tenderer, the tender being disqualified, and/or (in the event that the tenderer is successful) the cancellation of the contract and/or steps in terms of abuse of the Supply Chain Management Policy.

| Physical **Business** address of the Tenderer | Municipal Account number(s) |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | Leasing |
| | |
| | |
| | |

If there is not enough space for all the names, please attach the additional details to the Tender Document

| Name of Director / Member / Partner | Identity Number | Physical **residential** address of Director / Member / Partner | Municipal Account number(s) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | see attached | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

[redacted]
Signature
Print name:
On behalf of the tenderer (duly authorised)

10 November 2025
Date

Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd

**Board members - municipal account details, home address, contact details**

| Surname | Name | Position | ID Number | Personal income tax number | Residential address & contact details | Name of municipality & municipal account number | Marital Status | Qualification | Professional Registration | Citizenship |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | | | | | | Not married | Bachelor of Science in Engineering (Civil) | [redacted] | RSA |
| | | | | | | | Married | Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) | | RSA |
| | | | | | | | Married | Bachelor of Arts Nursing Science<br>Programme for Executive Leadership<br>Certificate of Coaching Skills | | RSA |
| | | | | | | | Married | MSc Project Management<br>BSc Honours in Engineering and Technology Management<br>Management Advance Program<br>B-Tech: Electrical Engineering<br>National Diploma: Electrical Engineering | | RSA |
| | | | | | | | Married | Bachelors of Engineering (Civil Engineering) | | RSA |
| | | | | | | | Married | Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical)<br>Master of Engineering (Metal)<br>PhD Engineering<br>Short Course on Financial Skills for Executive Management | | RSA |
| | | | | | | | Divorced | Master of Business Administration<br>Bachelor of Business Science (Finance)<br>Certificate Associate Coaching<br>Certificate Professional Coaching | | RSA |
| | | | | | | | Married | Bachelor of Engineering (Civil)<br>Master of Engineering (Mechanical)<br>Doctor in Engineering (Civil) | | RSA |
| | | | | | | | Married | Honours in Business Management Honours in Accounting | | RSA |
| | | | | | | | Widow | Executive Development Programme (EDP)<br>Masters in Town & Regional Planning (MTRP)<br>BSc | | RSA |
| | | | | | | | Not married | Master's degree in development finance<br>Bachelor of Business Administration (Honors)<br>Bachelor of Economics and Accounting | | RSA |

CITY OF TSHWANE
IGNITING EXCELLENCE

Copy of TAX invoice : [redacted]

Issued : [redacted]

[redacted]

Account No.

[redacted]

Page: 1 of 2

| Account for | Stand no | Township | Days |
|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | [redacted] | [redacted] | |
| **Address** | | **Sectional title scheme** | **Unit no.** |
| [redacted] | | [redacted] | [redacted] |

| Meter reading unit | Group account | Deposit date | Deposit | Guarantee date | Guarantee |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | | 0.00 | | 0.00 |

/SKEY: [redacted] BP: [redacted]

| DATE | DETAILS | (R) AMOUNT (excl. VAT) | (R) VAT | (R) AMOUNT (incl. VAT) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 11/09/25 | Balance Brought Forward | 1330.31 | 0.00 | 1330.31 |
| 26/09/25 | Payment (Thank You) | -1430.00 | 0.00 | -1430.00 |
| **13/10/25** | **Sub Total (A)** | **-99.69** | **0.00** | **-99.69** |
| 13/10/25 | Property Rates | 659.25 | 0.00 | 659.25 |
| 13/10/25 | Waste Management | 194.37 | 29.16 | 223.53 |
| | VAT 14% on services of R 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| | VAT 15% on services of R 194.37 | 0.00 | 29.16 | 0.00 |
| | **Total Current Levy (B)** | **853.62** | **29.16** | **882.78** |
| | **TOTAL AMOUNT PAYABLE (A+B)** | **753.93** | **29.16** | **783.00** |

| 30-90 Days | 90+ Days | Total charge (excluding VAT) | Total VAT | Total charge (including VAT) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 753.93 | 29.16 | 783.00 |

**THIS STUB MUST ACCOMPANY PAYMENT**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **OVERDUE AMOUNT** | **DUE DATE** | **IMMEDIATELY** | | -99.69 |
| **CURRENT ACCOUNT** | **DUE DATE** | 03/11/25 | AMOUNT PAYABLE | 882.78 |

| Name | Final date for payment | Account no | **783.00** |
|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | | |

Please use this Ref. no. when making Bank Payments Ref. no. [redacted]

**TAX invoice:** [redacted]

**CITY OF TSHWANE VAT REG NO 4000142267**

EasyPay >>>>>> [redacted]

Post Office 0247

Standard Bank

First National Bank

ABSA

NEDBANK

Tel: 012 358 9999
Fax: 012 358 9111
E-Mail: customercare@tshwane.gov.za
Address: P O Box 408 | Pretoria 0001

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

Civic Centre
12 Hertzog Boulevard 8001
PO Box 655 Cape Town 8000
VAT registration number
4500193497

[redacted]

| | |
|---|---|
| **Tax invoice number** | [redacted] |
| **Customer VAT registration number** | |
| **Account number** | [redacted] |
| **Distribution code** | |
| **Business partner number** | [redacted] |

**Computer generated copy tax invoice**

Tel: 086 010 3089
Tel: International calls +27 21 401 4701
E-mail : accounts@capetown.gov.za
Correspondence: Director : Revenue, P O Box 655,
Cape Town 8000
Web address:www.capetown.gov.za

**Account summary as at 03/11/2025** **Due date 28/11/2025**

[redacted]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Previous account balance | | 8504.92 |
| ess payments (03/10/2025) | Thank you | 8600.00- |
| **Credit (a)** | [redacted] | **95.08-** |
| Latest account - see overleaf | | 8983.91 |
| **Current amount due (b)** | **Payable by 28/11/2025** | **8983.91** |
| | **Total (a) + (b)** | **8888.83** |
| Total (a) + (b) above | 8888.83 | |
| **Total liability** | **8888.83** | |




[redacted]

**Please note:**

1. Payment options

(a) Debit orders: Call 0860 103 089 or visit a Customer Service Centre.(b) Internet payments: Visit www.Easypay.co.za or scan the QR code.

, Electronic payments (EFT): Select the City of Cape Town as a bank-listed beneficiary on your bank's website. Use only your nine-digit municipal account number as reference

(d) Direct deposit at Nedbank: Please present your account number [redacted] to the bank teller. (e) Cash, debit card, credit card and other: Please present your account to the cashier.

2. Where the City incurs bank costs on any mode of payment, the City will recover such cost on the portion of the amount above R7000.00 per transaction per account number. The City absorbs such costs in respect of a single payment of R7000.00 and below.

3. Interest will be charged on all amounts still outstanding after the due date.

4. You may not withhold payment, even if you have submitted a query to the City concerning this account.

5. Failure to pay could result in;

(a) The City recovering debt overdue on the purchasing of pre-paid electricity,(b) your water and/or electricity supply being disconnected/restricted. Immediate reconnection of the supply after payment cannot be guaranteed. A disconnection fee will be charged and your deposit amount might be increased.

6.Pay and renew your motor vehicle licence online: https://eservices.capetown.gov.za/irj/portal

**Pay points: City of Cape Town cash offices or the vendors below:**

easypay a better way to pay · NEDBANK · PEP · Checkers · WOOLWORTHS · SHOPRITE · Pick n Pay · SPAR · ACKERMANS

[redacted]

| | |
|---|---|
| **Account number** | [redacted] |
| Total due if not paid in cash | 8888.83 |
| Amount due if paid in cash | 8888.80 |
| Rounded down amount carried forward to next invoice | 0.03 |

# Madibeng Local Municipality

Contact Number: Accounts Enquiries 012 493 7884 / 5 / 7 / 8
Hartebeespoort: 012 493 7630 / 012 493 7842
Customer Care: 012 493 7493/4
Switchboard: 012 493 7500 / 1

Fire and Disaster Emergency: 069 886 4033 / 064 360 6466
Technical Services Helpdesk: 083 582 3867
Website: www.madibeng.gov.za

Permit Mail
NR 000151 SOUTH AFRICA

[redacted]

**Invoice No.:** [redacted]



| Rekening Nommer / Account Number | Rekening Maand / Account Month |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | October 2025 |

Belastingfaktuur / Tax Invoice
BTW Reg. No. / VAT Reg. No. [redacted]

| Uitgereik op / Issued on | Voorstad / Township | Straat Adres / Street Address | Erf No. / Stand No. | Gebou Naam X No. / Building Ex. No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2025/10/28 | [redacted] | [redacted] | [redacted] | [redacted] |

| Grootte / Extent | Markwaarde / Market Value | Deposito Waarborg / Deposit Guarantee | Lesingstydperk / Reading Period |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2532280 | 2600.00 | 2025/09/08 TO 2025/10/11 |

**Rekening en Faktuur Besonderhede / Account and Invoice Detail**

| DATE | DESCRIPTION | REFERENCE | READING PREV | READING CURRENT | TARRIF CODE | METER FACTOR | METER UNITS | AMOUNT | VAT | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2025/09/26 | BALANCE B/FWD | [redacted] | | | | | | 6952.81 | 0.00 | 6952.81 |
| 2025/10/16 | 000018 RECEIPT | | 0.000 | 0.000 | | | 0.000 | 4322.90- | 0.00 | 4322.90- |
| 2025/10/17 | 000018 RECEIPT | | 0.000 | 0.000 | | | 0.000 | 2629.91- | 0.00 | 2629.91- |
| 2025/10/28 | PROPERTY TAX RESIDENTIAL | | | | | | | 1465.35 | 0.00 | 1465.35 |
| 2025/10/28 | VA-VALUE-EXCLUSION | | | | | | | 8.68- | 0.00 | 8.68- |
| 2025/10/11 | WATER CONSUMPTION RESIDEN | | 158.000 | 188.000 | WA0050 | 100000 | 30.000 | 705.53 | 105.83 | 811.36 |
| 2025/10/28 | REFUSE REMOVAL DOMESTIC 1 | | | | | | | 151.44 | 22.72 | 174.16 |
| 2025/10/11 | SEWERAGE RESIDENTIAL | | 158.000 | 188.000 | SE0450 | | 30.000 | 235.66 | 35.35 | 271.01 |

| WATER METER 1 | | WATER METER 2 | | WATER METER 3 | | ELECTRICITY METER | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| METER REF | QTY RATE AMOUNT | METER REF | QTY RATE AMOUNT | METER REF | QTY RATE AMOUNT | METER REF | QTY RATE AMOUNT |
| [redacted] | 6.505 @ 14.310000 = 93.09<br>4.336 @ 18.140000 = 78.67<br>5.420 @ 25.400000 = 137.69<br>5.420 @ 26.950000 = 146.09<br>8.316 @ 30.060000 = 249.98 | | | | | | |

| 90 Days | 60 Days | 30 Days | Current Levy | Due Date |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 2713.20 | 2025/11/20 |

| Total Payable | | |
|---|---|---|
| AMOUNT | VAT | TOTAL |
| 2549.30 | 163.90 | 2713.20 |

All municipal payments should be referenced with your municipal services account number"

BANKING DETAILS: FNB BRITS, ACC NO: 62547274423, BRANCH CODE: 260-146

Post Office
Poskantoor 028

EasyPay >>>>>> [redacted]

POSKANTOOR TOEWYSING / POST OFFICE ALLOCATION : 0028 MADIBENG POSTAL ADDRESS: PO BOX 106, BRITS, 0250

Rente is betaalbaar op agterstallige bedrae. Stel ons asseblief in kennis van staking van dienste, anders sal u aanspreeklik bly vir kostes. Stel ons ook asseblief skriftelik in kennis van enige adresveranderings.
Interest is payable on any amount in arrears. Please notify us in writing of the termination of any services, else you will be held responsible for any cost. Please notify us in writing of any address changes.

# Emalahleni Local Municipality

[redacted]

**Office Hours** Mon to Thur 07:30 to 16:30 Friday 07:30 to 13:30
**Payment Hours** Mon to Thur 07:30 to 15:30 Friday 07:30 to 12:30

**KWAGUQA** Tel: (013) 698-0262 Fax: (013) 690-6207
**OGIES** Tel: (013) 643-1027 Fax: (013) 643-2039

## TAX INVOICE/STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT

Account Number: [redacted]
Consumer Name:
Postal Address: [redacted]
Postal Code: [redacted]
Internet PIN: [redacted]

Account Date: 21 OCT 2025
Tax Invoice No.: [redacted]
Vat Registration No.: 0
ERF Description: [redacted]
Suburb:
Market Value: [redacted]
Street:
Land Area: 1229.0000
Deposit: 1,000.00

### METER READINGS

| METER NO. | METER TYPE | OLD READING | NEW READING | READING DATE | READING TYPE | CONSUMPTION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | WATER | 3970.000 | 3999.000 | 18/09/2025 | I | [redacted] |

### ACCOUNT DETAILS

| DATE | CODE | DESCRIPTION | UNITS | | TARIFF | | VALUE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Opening Balance | | | | | 6,631.33 |
| 11/10/2025 | 008888 | PAYMENT | .000 | | | | 6,631.00- |
| 21/10/2025 | 00E005 | ELECTRICITY | 1.000 | | | * | 1,755.11 |
| 21/10/2025 | 00T062 | RATES | | | | | 3,536.12 |
| 21/10/2025 | 00R007 | REFUSE | 1.000 | | | * | 213.73 |
| 21/10/2025 | 00S015 | SEWERAGE | 29.000 | | | * | 253.98 |
| 21/10/2025 | 00W011 | WATER | 29.000 | | | * | 594.20 |
| | 009008 | VAT | | | | | 422.56 |

| 120+ DAYS | 90 DAYS | 60 DAYS | 30 DAYS | CURRENT | CLOSING BALANCE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.33 | 6,775.70 | 6,776.03 |

### REMITTANCE ADVICE

| | |
|---|---|
| ACCOUNT NUMBER: | [redacted] |
| CONSUMER NAME: | [redacted] |
| TOTAL DUE: | 6,776.03 |
| TOTAL DUE ON OR BEFORE: | 07/11/2025 |

EasyPay [redacted]

pay@ your payment partner [redacted]

### BANKING DETAILS

| | |
|---|---|
| BANK NAME: | ABSA |
| ACCOUNT NAME: | Emalahleni Local Municipality |
| ACCOUNT NUMBER: | 1360000091 |
| BRANCH CODE | 632005 |
| REFERENCE | 0002916908 |

Post Office 0002916908

CITY OF TSHWANE
IGNITING EXCELLENCE

Copy of TAX invoice : [redacted]

Issued : 03/11/25

[redacted]

Tel: 012 358 9999
Fax: 012 359 6111
E-Mail: customercare@tshwane.gov.za
Address: P O Box 408 I Pretoria 0001

Account No. [redacted]

[redacted]



| Account for | Stand no | Township | Days |
|---|---|---|---|
| P01 | 00719 | [redacted] | |
| **Address** | | **Sectional title scheme** | **Unit no.** |
| ; [redacted] | | [redacted] | [redacted] |

| Meter reading unit | Group account | Deposit date | Deposit | Guarantee date | Guarantee |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | | 0.00 | | 0.00 |

GISKEY: [redacted] BP: [redacted]

| DATE | DETAILS | (R) AMOUNT (excl. VAT) | (R) VAT | (R) AMOUNT (incl. VAT) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 01/10/25 | Balance Brought Forward | -2916.36 | 0.00 | -2916.36 |
| **03/11/25** | **Sub Total (A)** | **-2916.36** | **0.00** | **-2916.36** |
| 29/10/25 | Miscellaneous Charges | -777.48 | -116.62 | -894.10 |
| 03/11/25 | Property Rates | 517.63 | 0.00 | 517.63 |
| 03/11/25 | Waste Management | 6.48 | 0.97 | 7.45 |
| 29/10/25 | VAT 14% on services of R 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 29/10/25 | VAT 15% on services of R 771.00- | 0.00 | -115.65 | 0.00 |
| | **Total Current Levy (B)** | **-253.37** | **-115.65** | **-369.02** |
| | **TOTAL AMOUNT PAYABLE (A+B)** | **3169.73-** | **115.65-** | **3285.00-** |

| 30-90 Days | 90+ Days | Total charge (excluding VAT) | Total VAT | Total charge (including VAT) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2916.36- | 3169.73- | 115.65- | 3285.00- |

**THIS STUB MUST ACCOMPANY PAYMENT**

| OVERDUE AMOUNT | DUE DATE | IMMEDIATELY | | -2916.36 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CURRENT ACCOUNT | DUE DATE | 03/11/25 | AMOUNT PAYABLE | -369.02 |

| Name | Final date for payment | Account no | 3285.00- |
|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | 03/11/25 | [redacted] | |

Please use this Ref. no. when making Bank Payments Ref. no. [redacted]

**TAX invoice:**

**CITY OF TSHWANE VAT REG NO 4000142267**

EasyPay >>>>>> [redacted]

Post Office 0247 | Standard Bank | First National Bank | ABSA | NEDBANK

Tel: 012 358 9999
Fax: 012 359 6111
E-Mail: customercare@tshwane.gov.za
Address: P O Box 408 I Pretoria 0001

# AFFIDAVIT

I, the undersigned, [redacted] with South African identity number [redacted] hereby declare under oath:

1.

I am an adult female, currently an executive director of Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd ("BAGH") with registration number: [redacted] and its wholly owned subsidiaries, herein after referred to as the [redacted] with its registered address situated at [redacted]

2.

The following facts fall within my personal knowledge, unless the contrary is indicated in this statement, and are true to the best of my knowledge:

3.

I confirm that my primary residence is located at [redacted] registered in the name of [redacted], being my maiden name per the City of Tshwane municipal statement, and that I have since informed [redacted] of these changes.

4.

I confirm that I am married to [redacted] with South African identity number [redacted] and have since marriage assumed my husband's surname (appended hereto as "**Annexure A**" is a copy of my marriage certificate).

5.

This statement, including the annexures, consists of 3 (three) pages, each initialled and signed by me. The content of this declaration is true to the best of my knowledge and belief. I am aware that should it be submitted as evidence and I know that if something appears therein which I know to be false or believe not to be true, I could be liable for prosecution.

- I read this statement of confirmation before I signed it. I know and understand the contents of this declaration.

[redacted]

- I have no objection to taking the prescribed oath.
- I consider the prescribed oath to be binding on my conscience.

[redacted] 05 August 2024

Signature of Deponent Date

I certify that the above statement was taken by me and that the deponent has acknowledged that she knows and understands the content of this statement. This statement was sworn to/affirmed before me and the deponent's signature was placed thereon in my presence at Pretoria on 02 July 2024.

[redacted] 05 August 2024

Commissioner of Oaths Date

[redacted]

# MARRIAGE CERTIFICATE

ID.O. HUSBAND [redacted] 0

SURNAME:

FIRST NAMES:

DATE OF BIRTH: [redacted]

ID.O. WIFE: [redacted]

MAIDEN NAME:

FIRST NAMES: [redacted]

DATE OF BIRTH: [redacted]

TYPE OF MARRIAGE: [redacted]

DATE OF MARRIAGE:

PLACE OF MARRIAGE:

DATE OF ISSUE: [redacted] ISSUED BY: [redacted]

[redacted]

DIRECTOR-GENERAL: [redacted]

[redacted]

198

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

Civic Centre
12 Hertzog Boulevard 8001
PO Box 655 Cape Town 8000
VAT registration number
4500193497

[redacted]

| | |
|---|---|
| **Tax invoice number** | [redacted] |
| **Customer VAT registration number** | |
| **Account number** | [redacted] |
| **Distribution code** | |
| **Business partner number** | [redacted] |

**Computer generated copy tax invoice**

Tel: 086 010 3089
Tel: International calls +27 21 401 4701
E-mail : accounts@capetown.gov.za
Correspondence: Director : Revenue, P O Box 655, Cape Town 8000
Web address:www.capetown.gov.za

**Account summary as at 04/11/2025** **Due date 01/12/2025**

[redacted]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Previous account balance | | 4586.38 |
| ess payments (28/10/2025) | Thank you | 4586.38- |
| **(a)** | [redacted] | **0.00** |
| Latest account - see overleaf | | 4977.27 |
| **Current amount due (b)** | **Payable by 01/12/2025** | **4977.27** |
| | **Total (a) + (b)** | **4977.27** |
| Total (a) + (b) above | 4977.27 | |
| **Total liability** | **4977.27** | |




[redacted]

**Please note:**

1. Payment options

(a) Debit orders: Call 0860 103 089 or visit a Customer Service Centre.(b) Internet payments: Visit www.Easypay.co.za or scan the QR code.

) Electronic payments (EFT): Select the City of Cape Town as a bank-listed beneficiary on your bank's website. Use only your nine-digit municipal account number as reference

(d) Direct deposit at Nedbank: Please present your account number [redacted] to the bank teller. (e) Cash, debit card, credit card and other: Please present your account to the cashier.

2. Where the City incurs bank costs on any mode of payment, the City will recover such cost on the portion of the amount above R7000.00 per transaction per account number. The City absorbs such costs in respect of a single payment of R7000.00 and below.

3. Interest will be charged on all amounts still outstanding after the due date.

4. You may not withhold payment, even if you have submitted a query to the City concerning this account.

5. Failure to pay could result in;

(a) The City recovering debt overdue on the purchasing of pre-paid electricity.(b) your water and/or electricity supply being disconnected/restricted. Immediate reconnection of the supply after payment cannot be guaranteed. A disconnection fee will be charged and your deposit amount might be increased.

6.Pay and renew your motor vehicle licence online: https://eservices.capetown.gov.za/irj/portal

**Pay points: City of Cape Town cash offices or the vendors below:**

easypay a better way to pay · NEDBANK · PEP · Checkers · WOOLWORTHS · SHOPRITE · Pick n Pay · SPAR · ACKERMANS

[redacted]

| | |
|---|---|
| **Account number** | [redacted] |
| Total due if not paid in cash | 4977.27 |
| Amount due if paid in cash | 4977.20 |
| Rounded down amount carried forward to next invoice | 0.07 |

>>>>> [redacted]

Joburg

a world class African city

You can contact us in the following ways

Phone:
Tel: 0860 56 28 74
Fax: (011) 358-3408/9

Correspondence:
P O BOX 5000
JOHANNESBURG
2000

E-mail:
joburgconnect@joburg.org.za

Computer generated
**TAX INVOICE**

[redacted]

VAT NO: CITY OF JOHANNESBURG: 4760117194 VAT NO: PIKITUP: 4790191292
VAT NO: JOHANNESBURG WATER: 4270191077 VAT NO: CITY POWER 4710191182

| | |
|---|---|
| Date | 2025/11/06 |
| Statement for | November 2025 |
| Physical Address | [redacted] |
| Stand No./Portion | |
| Township | |

| Stand Size | Number of Dwellings | Date of Valuation | Portion | Municipal Valuation | Region |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 100 m2 | 1 | 2023/07/01 | A1 | [redacted] | [redacted] |

Invoice Number: [redacted]
Client VAT Number:

Next Reading Date: 2025/11/21
Deposit: R 0.00

**Account Number:** [redacted]

| | |
|---|---|
| Previous Account Balance | -4,288.88 |
| Sub Total | -4,288.88 |
| Current Charges (Excl. VAT) | 1,126.37 |
| VAT @ 15% | 49.05 |

| 90 DAYS + | 60 DAYS | 30 DAYS | CURRENT | INSTALMENT PLAN | TOTAL AMOUNT OUTSTANDING |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | -3,113.46 | 0.00 | -3,113.46 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Total Due | -3,113.46 |
| Due Date | 2025/11/21 |

The City of Joburg offers debt relief for customers whose accounts are in arrears. Qualifying customers to apply from 1 Nov 2025 â€“ 3 1 Oct 2026. For more info, visit www.joburg.org.za.
Do you have a longstanding or unresolved service delivery-related issue with the City of Johannesburg? You may lodge your complaint today with the Office of the Ombudsman by contacting us 010 288 2800/emailing complaints@joburgombudsman.org.za

Joburg
a world class African city

**Remittance Advice:**

This stub must accompany payment, please do not detach if paying at the post office

Date: 2025/11/06
Acc. No.: [redacted]

EasyPay [redacted]

Postal Office [redacted]

[redacted]

Standard Bank City of Johannesburg Banking details:

Internet banking - Use the banks pre-loaded Company details
SBSA branch deposits - **CIN no AA45** to be used in place of bank acc. nr.
Client Account No/Deposit Reference 901023490

[redacted] -3,113.46
2025/11/21

# AFFIDAVIT

I, the undersigned, [redacted], with South African identity number [redacted] hereby declare under oath:

1.

I am an adult female, currently an independent non-executive director of Bigen Africa Group Holdings (Pty) Ltd ("BAGH") with registration number: [redacted] and its wholly owned subsidiaries, herein after referred to as the [redacted] with its registered address situated at [redacted]

2.

The following facts fall within my personal knowledge, unless the contrary is indicated in this statement, and are true to the best of my knowledge:

3.

I confirm that my primary residence is located at [redacted] registered in the name of [redacted] being my maiden name per the City of Johannesburg municipal statement, and that I have since informed [redacted] of these changes.

4.

I confirm that I was married to [redacted] with South African identity number [redacted] and have since marriage assumed my exhusband's surname (appended hereto as "**Annexure A**" is a copy of my marriage certificate and as "**Annexure B**" my current ID).

5.

This statement, including the annexures, consists of 4 (four) pages, each initialled and signed by me. The content of this declaration is true to the best of my knowledge and belief. I am aware that should it be submitted as evidence and I know that if something appears therein which I know to be false or believe not to be true, I could be liable for prosecution.

- I read this statement of confirmation before I signed it. I know and understand the contents of this declaration.

[redacted]

- I have no objection to taking the prescribed oath.
- I consider the prescribed oath to be binding on my conscience.

[redacted] 6 June 2024.

Signature of Deponent Date

I certify that the above statement was taken by me and that the deponent has acknowledged that she knows and understands the content of this statement. This statement was sworn to/affirmed before me and the deponent's signature was placed thereon in my presence at Pretoria on 30 April 2024

[redacted] 06/06/2024

Commissioner of Oaths Date

[redacted]

BI-27

**DEPARTMENT: HOME AFFAIRS**

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

J 2862366

# MARRIAGE CERTIFICATE

(Issued in terms of the regulations made under the Marriage Act, 1961, Act No. 25 of 1961)

**HUSBAND:** ID No. [redacted]

Surname .....

Forenames in full .....

Date of birth: [redacted]

**WIFE:** ID No. [redacted]

Maiden name .....

Forenames in full .....

Date of birth: [redacted]

Date of marriage: Day [redacted]

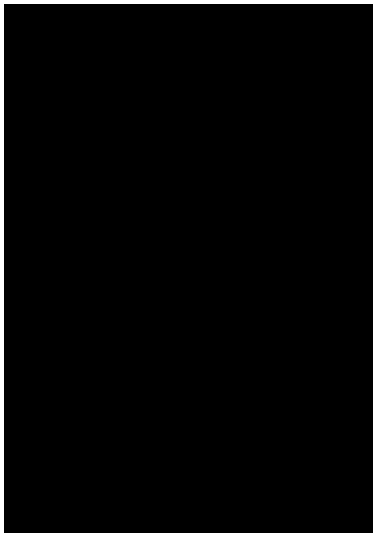
Marriage solemnized at ..... [redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

*Designation Number*

G.P.-S. 05/03



204

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

Civic Centre
12 Hertzog Boulevard 8001
PO Box 655 Cape Town 8000
VAT registration number
97

[redacted]

[redacted]

| | |
|---|---|
| **Tax invoice number** | [redacted] |
| **Customer VAT registration number** | |
| **Account number** | [redacted] |
| **Distribution code** | |
| **Business partner number** | [redacted] |

**Computer generated copy tax invoice**

Tel: 086 010 3089
Tel: International calls +27 21 401 4701
E-mail : accounts@capetown.gov.za
Correspondence: Director : Revenue, P O Box 655, Cape Town 8000
Web address:www.capetown.gov.za

**Account summary as at 13/10/2025** — **Due date 07/11/2025**

[redacted]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Previous account balance | | 4577.70 |
| ess payments (03/10/2025) | Thank you | 4577.70- |
| **(a)** | [redacted] | **0.00** |
| Latest account - see overleaf | | 5039.62 |
| **Current amount due (b)** | **Payable by 07/11/2025** | **5039.62** |
| | **Total (a) + (b)** | **5039.62** |
| Total (a) + (b) above | 5039.62 | |
| **Total liability** | **5039.62** | |




[redacted]

**Please note:**

1. Payment options

(a) Debit orders: Call 0860 103 089 or visit a Customer Service Centre.(b) Internet payments: Visit www.Easypay.co.za or scan the QR code.

c) Electronic payments (EFT): Select the City of Cape Town as a bank-listed beneficiary on your bank's website. Use only your nine-digit municipal account number as reference

(d) Direct deposit at Nedbank: Please present your account number [redacted] to the bank teller. (e) Cash, debit card, credit card and other: Please present your account to the cashier.

2. Where the City incurs bank costs on any mode of payment, the City will recover such cost on the portion of the amount above R7000.00 per transaction per account number. The City absorbs such costs in respect of a single payment of R7000.00 and below.

3. Interest will be charged on all amounts still outstanding after the due date.

4. You may not withhold payment, even if you have submitted a query to the City concerning this account.

5. Failure to pay could result in;

(a) The City recovering debt overdue on the purchasing of pre-paid electricity,(b) your water and/or electricity supply being disconnected/restricted. Immediate reconnection of the supply after payment cannot be guaranteed. A disconnection fee will be charged and your deposit amount might be increased.

6.Pay and renew your motor vehicle licence online: https://eservices.capetown.gov.za/irj/portal

**Pay points: City of Cape Town cash offices or the vendors below:**

easypay a better way to pay · NEDBANK · PEP · Checkers · WOOLWORTHS · SHOPRITE · Pick n Pay · SPAR · ACKERMANS

[redacted]

| | |
|---|---|
| **Account number** | [redacted] |
| Total due if not paid in cash | 5039.62 |
| Amount due if paid in cash | 5039.60 |
| Rounded down amount carried forward to next invoice | 0.02 |

>>>> [redacted]

CITY OF TSHWANE
IGNITING EXCELLENCE

Tel: 012 358 9999
Fax: 012 359 6111
E-Mail: customercare@tshwane.gov.za
Address: P O Box 408 I Pretoria I 0001

[redacted]

Account No. [redacted]

TAX invoice : [redacted]
Issued : [redacted]



| Account for | Stand no | Township | Days |
|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | [redacted] | [redacted] | 0 |
| **Address** | | **Sectional Title Scheme** | **Unit no.** |
| [redacted] | | | 00000 |

| Meter reading unit | Group account | Deposit date | Deposit | Guarantee date | Guarantee |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | | | 0.00 | | 0.00 |

[redacted]

| DATE | DETAILS | (R) AMOUNT (excl. VAT) | (R) VAT | (R) AMOUNT (incl. VAT) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 17/09/25 | Saldo Oorgebring | 2 833.10 | 0.00 | 2 833.10 |
| 22/09/25 | Betaling(Dankie) | -2 833.00 | 0.00 | -2 833.00 |
| **20/10/25** | **SUB TOTAL (A)** | **0.10** | **0.00** | **0.10** |
| 20/10/25 | Erfbelasting | 2 832.33 | 0.00 | 2 832.33 |
| **20/10/25** | **TOTAL LEVY (B)** | **2 832.33** | **0.00** | **2 832.33** |
| **TOTAL AMOUNT PAYABLE (A + B)** | | **2 832.43** | **0.00** | **2 832.00** |

| 90 Days | 90 + Days | Total charge (excluding VAT) | Total VAT | Total charge (including VAT) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.00 | 0.00 | 2 832.43 | 0.00 | 2 832.00 |

**THIS STUB MUST ACCOMPANY PAYMENT**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **OVERDUE AMOUNT** | **DUE DATE** | **IMMEDIATELY** | | 0.10 |
| **CURRENT ACCOUNT** | **DUE DATE** | 10/11/25 | **AMOUNT PAYABLE** | **2 832.33** |

| Name | Final date for payment | Account no. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | 10/11/25 | [redacted] | **2 832.00** |

Please use this Ref. no. when making Bank Payments Ref. no. [redacted]

EasyPay >>>>> [redacted]

**TAX invoice** [redacted]

CITY OF TSHWANE VAT REG NO [redacted]

[redacted]

Post Office 0247
First National Bank
ABSA
Standard Bank
NEDBANK

Tel: 012 358 9999
Fax: 012 359 6111
E-Mail: customercare@tshwane.gov.za
Address: P O Box 408 I Pretoria I 0001

Joburg

a world class African city

You can contact us in the following ways

Phone:
Tel: 0860 56 28 74
Fax: (011) 358-3408/9

Correspondence:
P O BOX 5000
JOHANNESBURG
2000

E-mail:
joburgconnect@joburg.org.za

Computer generated
**TAX INVOICE**

VAT NO: CITY OF JOHANNESBURG: 4760117194 VAT NO: PIKITUP: 4790191292
VAT NO: JOHANNESBURG WATER: 4270191077 VAT NO: CITY POWER 4710191182

[redacted]

| | |
|---|---|
| Date | 2025/11/05 |
| Statement for | November 2025 |
| Physical Address | [redacted] |
| Stand No./Portion | |
| Township | |

| Stand Size | Number of Dwellings | Date of Valuation | Portion | Municipal Valuation | Region |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [redacted] | [redacted] | 2023/07/01 | [redacted] | [redacted] | [redacted] |

Invoice Number: 22006724321
Client VAT Number:

Next Reading Date: 2025/12/01
Deposit: R 0.00

**Account Number:** [redacted] **PIN CODE:** [redacted]

| | |
|---|---|
| Previous Account Balance | 3,761.95 |
| Less: Incoming Payment (Last Payment Made 2025/10/23) | - 3,761.95 |
| Sub Total | 0.00 |
| Current Charges (Excl. VAT) | 3,690.40 |
| VAT @ 15% | 71.55 |

| 90 DAYS + | 60 DAYS | 30 DAYS | CURRENT | INSTALMENT PLAN | TOTAL AMOUNT OUTSTANDING |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 3,761.95 | 0.00 | 3,761.95 |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Total Due** | **3,761.95** |
| **Due Date** | **2025/12/01** |

The City of Joburg offers debt relief for customers whose accounts are in arrears. Qualifying customers to apply from 1 Nov 2025 â€“ 3 1 Oct 2026. For more info, visit www.joburg.org.za.
Do you have a longstanding or unresolved service delivery-related issue with the City of Johannesburg? You may lodge your complaint today with the Office of the Ombudsman by contacting us 010 288 2800/emailing complaints@joburgombudsman.org.za

Joburg
a world class African city

**Remittance Advice:**

This stub must accompany payment, please do not detach if paying at the post office

Date: 2025/11/05
Acc. No.: [redacted]

EasyPay [redacted]

Postal Office [redacted]

[redacted]

**Standard Bank** City of Johannesburg Banking details:

Internet banking - Use the banks pre-loaded Company details
SBSA branch deposits - **CIN no AA45** to be used in place of bank acc. nr.
Client Account No/Deposit Reference 202631682

| | |
|---|---|
| [redacted] | **3,761.95** |
| [redacted] | **2025/12/01** |

CITY OF TSHWANE
IGNITING EXCELLENCE

Tel: 012 358 9999
Fax: 012 359 6111
E-Mail: customercare@tshwane.gov.za
Address: P O Box 408 I Pretoria 0001

Copy of TAX invoice : [redacted]

Issued : 27/10/25

[redacted]

Account No. [redacted]



| Account for [redacted] | Stand no [redacted] | Township [redacted] | Days 33 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Address [redacted] | | Sectional title scheme | Unit no. 00000 |

| Meter reading unit [redacted] | Group account | Deposit date 29/01/20 | Deposit [redacted] | Guarantee date | Guarantee 0.00 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|

GISKEY: [redacted] BP: [redacted]

| DATE | DETAILS | (R) AMOUNT (excl. VAT) | (R) VAT | (R) AMOUNT (incl. VAT) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 26/09/25 | Balance Brought Forward | 5429.86 | 0.00 | 5429.86 |
| 03/10/25 | Payment (Thank You) | -800.00 | 0.00 | -800.00 |
| 06/10/25 | Payment (Thank You) | -741.38 | 0.00 | -741.38 |
| 07/10/25 | Payment (Thank You) | -4500.00 | 0.00 | -4500.00 |
| 25/10/25 | Payment (Thank You) | -4000.00 | 0.00 | -4000.00 |
| **27/10/25** | **Sub Total (A)** | **-4611.52** | **0.00** | **-4611.52** |
| 27/10/25 | Property Rates | 2783.50 | 0.00 | 2783.50 |
| 27/10/25 | Waste Management | 777.48 | 116.62 | 894.10 |
| 27/10/25 | Water | 403.43 | 60.52 | 463.95 |
| 27/10/25 | Sanitation | 226.72 | 34.02 | 260.74 |
| | VAT 14% on services of R 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| | VAT 15% on services of R 1407.63 | 0.00 | 211.14 | 0.00 |
| | **Total Current Levy (B)** | **4191.13** | **211.14** | **4402.27** |
| | **TOTAL AMOUNT PAYABLE (A+B)** | **420.39-** | **211.14** | **209.00-** |

| 30-90 Days | 90+ Days | Total charge (excluding VAT) | Total VAT | Total charge (including VAT) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 420.39- | 211.14 | 209.00- |

**THIS STUB MUST ACCOMPANY PAYMENT**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **OVERDUE AMOUNT** | **DUE DATE** | **IMMEDIATELY** | | -4611.52 |
| **CURRENT ACCOUNT** | **DUE DATE** | 27/10/25 | AMOUNT PAYABLE | 4402.27 |

| Name [redacted] | Final date for payment 27/10/25 | Account no [redacted] | **209.00-** |
|---|---|---|---|

Please use this Ref. no. when making Bank Payments Ref. no. [redacted]

**TAX invoice:** [redacted]

EasyPay >>>>>> [redacted]

Post Office 0247

First National Bank

ABSA

Standard Bank

NEDBANK

Tel: 012 358 9999
Fax: 012 359 6111
E-Mail: customercare@tshwane.gov.za
Address: P O Box 408 I Pretoria 0001

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26

TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN

## SCHEDULE 8: DECLARATION IN RESPECT OF COMPLIANCE WITH LABOUR LEGISLATION

### Declaration in respect of labour legislation

The tenderer, by signing this schedule, declares that it will comply with all labour legislation, as may be applicable.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: . . . [redacted] . . . . . .

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26

TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN

## SCHEDULE 9: CONFIRMATION OF CITY OF CAPE TOWN SUPPLIER DATABASE REGISTRATION

| CITY OF CAPE TOWN SUPPLIER DATABASE REGISTRATION | | |
|---|---|---|
| COMPANY NAME | REGISTERED YES/NO | REGISTRATION NUMBER IF APPLICABLE |
| Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd | Yes | [redacted] |

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: ..... [redacted] .....

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

## SCHEDULE 10: CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE

The tenderer shall indicate on the schedule below particulars of all consultancy services provided to organs of state by all offices country wide in the last five years. Tenderers shall also indicate, by means of a cross (x) in the last column, which, if any, of the services listed are of a similar nature, to those being tendered for in terms of this tender.

Where the entity tendering is a joint venture, the particulars of services provided to organs of state by each party to the joint venture, must be submitted as part of this schedule (additional pages may be added if necessary).

| CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TITLE OF PROJECT | VALUE OF CONTRACT | EMPLOYER | DATE COMPLETED | SIMILAR SERVICE |
| See attached | | | | |
| | | | | |

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:**.....[redacted].....

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26

TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN

## SCHEDULE 10: CONSULTANCY SERVICES PROVIDED TO ORGANS OF STATE

The tenderer shall indicate on the schedule below particulars of all consultancy services provided to organs of state by all offices country wide in the last five years. Tenderers shall also indicate, by means of a cross (x) in the last column, which, if any, of the services listed are of a similar nature, to those being tendered for in terms of this tender.

Where the entity tendering is a joint venture, the particulars of services provided to organs of state by each party to the joint venture, must be submitted as part of this schedule (additional pages may be added if necessary).

### WATER RELATED SERVICES

| Project Name | Value of the works / Fee value | Employer | Project Start and Completion dates | Similar services |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Eerste Rivier Scour Valve Risk Assessment** | Fee value = R1 945 157.86 (excluding VAT) | City of Cape Town | 10 January 2024 30 April 2026 | X |
| **Groundwater framework review and development** | Fee value = R3 020 361.00 (excluding VAT) | City of Cape Town | 22 January 2024 28 February 2025 | X |
| **Molteno Reservoir** | Contract value: R962 000.00<br><br>Fee value: R962 000.00 | City of Cape Town | September 2023 – August 2024 | X |
| **Glen Garry Reservoir** | Contract value: R4.2 milllion<br><br>Fee value: R1.09 million | City of Cape Town | February 2024- November 2025 | X |
| **Adams Mission 6 Reservoir and Ancillary Works** | Contract value: R34 Million Fee value: R2.6 million | eThekwini Municipality | May 2022 – October 2023 | X |
| **Stellenbosch - Elsenburg Experimental Farm - Upgrading of Water and Sewer Infrastructure** | Contract value: R23 200 000 Fee value: R1 700 000 | Western Cape Government | November 2023 - December 2025 | X |
| **Upgrade of external water and sewer services for Moorreesburg and Darling low cost housing developments** | Contract value: R6 800 000 Fee value: R1 500 000 | Swartland Municipality | September 2023 – June 2025 | X |
| **Upgrading of Water Supply to Vaale Vallei** | Contract value: R23.5 million Fee value: R2 million | Mossel Bay Municipality | November 2022 – May 2025 | X |
| **Investigation, feasibility study and cost estimation for bulk water supply upgrade to Chatsworth and Riverlands** | Contract value: R500 000 Fee value: R485 000 | Swartland Municipality | October 2023 - June 2024 | X |
| **Swartland Bulk Water Upgrading** | Contract value: R33 million Fee value: | Swartland Municipality | February 2021 – February 2024 | X |

| Project Name | Value of the works / Fee value | Employer | Project Start and Completion dates | Similar services |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | R 1 238 000 | | | |
| **Sterkspruit Bulk Water Supply** | Contract value: R 137 million Fee value: R 22 million | Amatola Water | October 2010 - May 2023 | X |
| **DWS23-1222WTE Raising of Clanwilliam Dam** | Contract value: R5.8 billion Fee value: R200 million (total) | RSA Department of Water and Sanitation | August 2023- August 2028 | X |
| **DWS17-1222WTE Algoa Water Supply System: Coerney Dam** | Contract value: R 79 250 000 Fee value: R 79 250 000 | Department of Water and Sanitation [redacted] go | February 2024 – July 2029 | X |
| **Water and Sanitation Masterplan and WSDP Update (Phase 2)** | Fee value: R3.5 million | uMkhanyakude District Municipality [redacted] 73 m. | July 2018 – June 2020 | |
| **Development of a Web-Based Water Services Development Plan** | Fee value: R3.7 million | Emalahleni Local Municipality [redacted] | October 2019 – October 2021 | |
| **DKM Bulk Water - Assessment and Remedial Works** | Contract value: R23 918 893.70 (incl. VAT) Fee value: R2 296 018.71 (incl. VAT) | Dawid Kruiper Municipality [redacted] | January 2023 – March 2026 | |
| **Mossel Bay Wastewater Treatment audits** | Contract value: R370 535.00 | Mossel Bay Municipality [redacted] | 05/2023 – 10/2023 | X |
| **Pump Station Condition Assessment, Asset Verification and Hydraulic Assessment, Phase 1** | Fee value: R 3.5 million | City of Cape Town Metro Municipality [redacted] | May 2020 – July 2021 | X |
| **USD WS 15-2018/19 Upgrading existing Sunderland Wastewater Treatment Works** | Value of the works: R124,4 million (VAT inc.) Fee value: R13,7 million (VAT inc.) | City of Tshwane Metropolitan [redacted] | April 2023 - Nov 2025 (Current - estimated completion) | X |

| Project Name | Value of the works / Fee value | Employer | Project Start and Completion dates | Similar services |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | |
| **Design-Build of Mechanical and Electrical Works for the Upgrade of Sludge Dewatering Equipment at Wildevoëlvlei WWTW with Associated Civil Works** | Contract value: R235 million<br>Fee value:<br>R9.9 million<br>(Including VAT) | City of Cape Town [redacted] | February 2022- September 2026 | X |
| **Blackheath Sludge Removal and Water Recovery System and Optimization** | Fee value:<br>R2.2 million<br>(Including VAT) | City of Cape Town [redacted] | October 2023 – May 2025 | X |
| **Strategic Evaluation of City of Cape Town Wastewater Treatment Works** | Fee value:<br>R8.0 million<br>(Including VAT) | City of Cape Town [redacted] | April 2022- June 2024 | X |
| **Design Build of Simons Town Wastewater Treatment Works** | Contract value: n/a<br>Fee value:<br>R 2.2 million | City of Cape Town [redacted] | April 2022 - September 2024 | X |
| **Upgrade of the Shelly Point Wastewater Treatment Works** | Contract value: R22.4 million<br>Fee value:<br>R1.6 million | Saldanha Municipality [redacted] | March 2023 – December 2025 | X |
| **Wildevoelvlei Wastewater Treatment Works capacity expansion and upgrade** | Fee value:<br>R1.6 million (including VAT) | City of Cape Town [redacted] | September 2023 – October 2024 | X |
| **Amajuba District Municipality Water and Wastewater Treatment Works Upgrade and Refurbishment** | Contract value:<br>R80 million<br>Fee value:<br>R7.3 million | Amajuba District Municipality [redacted] | June 2020 – August 2023 | X |
| **WUC 036 (2018) Palapye Water Treatment Works** | Contract value:<br>Pula 382 million<br>Fee value:<br>Pula 46 million | Water Utilities Corporation [redacted] | July 2019 - February 2022 | X |

| Project Name | Value of the works / Fee value | Employer | Project Start and Completion dates | Similar services |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Montague Drive Bulk Sewer** | Contract value: R 345 million (including VAT) Fee value: R 34.5 million (including VAT) | City of Cape Town [redacted] | February 2021 - December 2026 | X |
| **Dr JS Moroka LM – Roads and SW panel** | Contract value: R855 220<br><br>Fee Value: R768 120 | Dr JS Moroka Local Municipality | 9/1/2019- 12/31/2022 | X |
| **CES 17/2014: Drakenstein Municipality - Replacement of 66kV Cables** | Contract value: R90 000 000 Fee value: R5 410 223 | Drakenstein Municipality | 11/1/2016- 10/31/2020 | |
| **East London IDZ Master Plan Investigation Progress** | Contract value: R8 004 356 Fee value: R8 004 356 | East London Industrial Development Zone (Pty) Ltd | 1/2/2017- 12/31/2025 | |
| **Master Plan for ELIDZ SCADA and BECMS** | Contract value: R288 760 Fee value: R260 760 | East London Industrial Development Zone (Pty) Ltd | 3/10/2021- 2/28/2022 | |
| **Upgrade of Diens Street Substation** | Contract value: R5 482 599 Fee value: R5 482 599 | Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality (Germiston Administrative Unit) | 1/9/2018- 10/31/2023 | |
| **Emalahleni Local Municipality Panel** | Contract value: R12 000 Fee value: R12 000 | Emalahleni Local Municipality (Witbank) | 5/19/2020- 6/30/2023 | |
| **Kuruman Fire Station** | Contract value: R34 990 000 Fee value: R2 500 000 | Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality | 6/15/2020- 1/31/2024 | |
| **Munsieville Ext 9** | Contract value: R3 204 167 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 5/1/2023- 5/7/2025 | |
| **Gauteng Rapid Land Release - Stage 1 Package C** | Contract value: R3 956 522 Fee value: R2 215 699 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 10/1/2019- 9/30/2022 | |
| **Gauteng Rapid Land Release - Stage 1 Package D** | Contract value: R6 500 000 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 6/1/2020- 6/1/2020 | |
| **Gauteng Rapid Land Release - Stage 1 Package D** | Contract value: R5 652 174 Fee value: R3 260 870 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 6/1/2019- 12/31/2022 | |
| **Gauteng Rapid Land Release - Stage 1 Package E** | Contract value: R1 930 435 Fee value: R3 391 304 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 1/1/2021- 12/31/2022 | |
| **Gauteng Rapid Land Release - Stage 1 Package F** | Contract value: R3 217 391 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 1/1/2021- 1/31/2023 | |

| Project Name | Value of the works / Fee value | Employer | Project Start and Completion dates | Similar services |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Fee value:<br>R5 652 174 | | | |
| **Eersterust Extentions - Project E - Gauteng Rapid Land Release** | Contract value:<br>R3 284 100 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 6/1/2019-<br>12/31/2023 | |
| **Eersterust Extentions - Project G - Gauteng Rapid Land Release** | Contract value:<br>R3 289 230 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 6/1/2019-<br>12/31/2023 | |
| **Eersterust Extentions - Project H - Gauteng Rapid Land Release** | Contract value<br>R3 281 791 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 6/1/2019-<br>12/31/2023 | |
| **Eersterust Extentions - Project I - Gauteng Rapid Land Release** | Contract value<br>R3 328 735 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 6/1/2019-<br>12/31/2023 | |
| **Olievenhoutbosh - Gauteng Rapid Land Release** | Contract value<br>R12 306 285 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 6/1/2019-<br>12/31/2023 | |
| **Evaton Stands - Project A - Gauteng Rapid Land Release** | Contract value<br>R3 344 896 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 6/1/2019-<br>12/31/2023 | |
| **Evaton West - Project A - Gauteng Rapid Land Release** | Contract value<br>R3 484 187 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 6/1/2019-<br>2/31/2021 | |
| **Munsieville Ext 6 - Gauteng Rapid Land Release** | Contract value<br>R3 490 049 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 6/1/2019-<br>9/30/2023 | |
| **Eldorado Park Ext 7 - Project B - Gauteng Rapid Land Release** | Contract value<br>R3 298 465 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 6/1/2019-<br>12/31/2023 | |
| **Eersterust Extentions - Project B - Gauteng Rapid Land Release** | Contract value<br>R3 349 257 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 6/1/2019-<br>12/31/2021 | |
| **Eersterust Extentions - Project C - Gauteng Rapid Land Release** | Contract value<br>R3 309 496 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 6/1/2019-<br>12/31/2021 | |
| **Gauteng Rapid Land Release - Stage 1 Package A & B** | Contract value:<br>R9 051 300<br>Fee value:<br>R9 051 300 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 10/1/2018-<br>12/31/2022 | |
| **Eloffs Park - Gauteng Rapid Land Release** | Contract value<br>R20 130 939 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 6/1/2019-<br>12/31/2023 | |
| **Eersterust Extentions - Project A - Gauteng Rapid Land Release** | Contract value<br>R3 381 578 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 6/1/2019-<br>12/31/2021 | |
| **Hartebeespoort - Gauteng Rapid Land Release** | Contract value<br>R15 110 706 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 6/1/2019-<br>12/31/2023 | |
| **Van Riebeeck Park - Gauteng Rapid Land Release** | Contract value<br>R3 328 417 | Gauteng. Dept of Human Settlements | 6/1/2019-<br>12/31/2023 | |

| Project Name | Value of the works / Fee value | Employer | Project Start and Completion dates | Similar services |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Bid 8/3/1-04/2019 - For Critical Electrical Infrastructure for Embalenhle Township and the Development of a Masterplan** | Contract value R45 255 320 Fee value R12 454 696 | Govan Mbeki Municipality | 7/15/2018-12/31/2024 | |
| **SCM No. 026/2017/18 - King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipal Area: Various Gravel Access Road Projects on an Instructed Basis for a Period of Three Years** | Contract value R256 500 | King Sabata Dalindyebo Local Municipality | 2/15/2018-4/15/2025 | |
| **Planning and Implementation of Mogale City Sewer Pumpstations** | Contract value R25 000 000 Fee value R2 000 000 | Mogale City Local Municipality | 6/1/2024-12/31/2026 | X |
| **Mogale City AC Pipe Replacement - Noordheuwel** | Contract value R35 000 000 Fee value R3 500 000 | Mogale City Local Municipality | 11/1/2022-12/31/2025 | X |
| **Mogale City Dr Motlana Housing Project** | Contract value R15 000 000 Fee value R2 250 000 | Mogale City Local Municipality | 11/1/2022-12/31/2025 | |
| **Mogale City Asset Register** | Contract value R8 000 000 Fee value R2 000 000 | Mogale City Local Municipality | 5/1/2023-12/31/2026 | |
| **Kagiso Elderly Service Centre** | Contract value R15 000 000 Fee value R1 000 000 | Mogale City Local Municipality | 5/1/2022-12/31/2027 | |
| **Mogale City Construction of Robin Roads and Stormwater** | Contract value R6 000 000 | Mogale City Local Municipality | 7/1/2022-3/31/2025 | X |
| **Lanseria Bulk Sewer Infrastructure Project** | Contract value R3 000 000 Fee value R3 000 000 | Mogale City Local Municipality | 2/1/2020-31/2023 | X |
| **!NNFEZ: !Narra Namib Free Economic Zone** | Contract value R250 000 Fee value R250 000 | Namibia. Development Corporation | 4/1/2018-5/31/2025 | |
| **Social Housing Regularity Authority building condition audits** | Contract value R549 301 Fee value R549 301 | Social Housing Regulatory Authority | 8/1/2019-8/31/2021 | |
| **Theewaterskloof Wastewater Management** | Contract value R1 218 027 Fee value R1 218 027 | Theewaterskloof Municipality | 5/19/2021-11/30/2022 | X |
| **The upgrading of Hopetown Wastewater Treatment Works and Rehabilitation of** | Contract value R1 486 530 Fee value | Thembelihle Local Municipality | 6/18/2019-12/31/2025 | X |

| Project Name | Value of the works / Fee value | Employer | Project Start and Completion dates | Similar services |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Existing old Oxidation Ponds** | R950 000 | | | |
| **Merafong City Local Municipality – Emergency Water and Infrastructure Refurbishment** | Contract value R4 958 926 Fee value R500 000 | Merafong City Local Municipality | 2/1/2021-3/31/2023 | X |
| **Upgrading of Walvis Bay To Kranzberg Railway line - Construction and Site Supervision** | Contract value R326 529 354 Fee value R254 369 303 | Namibia. Ministry of Works and Transport | 1/8/2018-2/28/2025 | |
| **Contract No. C586/A1: Management for the Installation of Passenger Lift - Regional Office in Thaba Nchu** | Contract value R800 000 Fee value R800 000 | Mangaung Metro Municipality | 8/1/2018-2/28/2022 | |
| **Electrification of Savanna City** | Contract value R5 000 000 Fee value R5 000 000 | Midvaal Local Municipality | 3/4/2019-3/31/2023 | |

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:..... [redacted] .....

See attached

**SCHEDULE 12D: KEY PERSONNEL:** **WASTEWATER TREATMENT BRANCH**

The tenderer is referred to Clause C.2.1.4.2 of the Tender Data and shall insert in the spaces provided below a list of the key personnel required to be in the employment of the tenderer or a specialist consultant/firm, in order for the tenderer to be eligible to submit a tender for this project. Copies of all applicable signed undertakings from specialist consultants/firms having the required personnel, stating that they will undertake the necessary work on behalf of the tenderer in terms of sub-consultant agreements must be attached to this Schedule. The details of the proposed key personnel must be provided. Different individuals must be identified for each of the key personnel listed below. A corresponding registration certificate from the applicable professional body must be attached to the schedule proving the nominated personnel has a membership that is active and in good standing (which must remain valid during the evaluation process).

Note: [##] = this resource may also be an Engineer (PrEng).

| RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | INITIAL QUALIFICATION AND DATE | NUMBER OF YEARS POSTGRADUATE EXPERIENCE (Year / Months) | ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION AND NUMBER | EMPLOYER (COMPANY) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Civil Engineer (PrEng) | | | | | |
| Civil Technologist (PrTechEng) [##] | | | | | |
| Structural Engineer (PrEng) | | | | | |
| Structural Technologist (PrTechEng) [##] | | | | | |
| Mechanical Engineer (PrEng) | | | | | |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Mechanical Technologist (PrTechEng) [##]** | | | | | | |
| **Electrical Engineer(s) (PrEng)** | | | | | | |
| **Electrical Technologist (PrTechEng) [##]** | | | | | | |
| **Electronic Engineer (PrEng)** | | | | | | |
| **Electronic Technologist (PrTechEng) [##]** | | | | | | |
| **Quantity Surveyor (PrQS)** | | | | | | |
| **Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAPASA Registered)** | | | | | | |
| **Hydraulic Engineer "H2" (PrEng)** | | | | | | |
| **Process Design Engineer "WW2" (PrEng)** | | | | | | |

[##] A Professional Engineer (PrEng) can be nominated instead of a Professional Technologist (PrTechEng).

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule 3 (If nil, enter NIL). + 14 (certificates) + 6 (letter pages)

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER**: [redacted] .....

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26

TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN

## SCHEDULE 12D: KEY PERSONNEL: WASTEWATER TREATMENT BRANCH

The tenderer is referred to Clause C.2.1.4.2 of the Tender Data and shall insert in the spaces provided below a list of the key personnel required to be in the employment of the tenderer or a specialist consultant/firm, in order for the tenderer to be eligible to submit a tender for this project. Copies of all applicable signed undertakings from specialist consultants/firms having the required personnel, stating that they will undertake the necessary work on behalf of the tenderer in terms of sub-consultant agreements must be attached to this Schedule. The details of the proposed key personnel must be provided. Different individuals must be identified for each of the key personnel listed below. A corresponding registration certificate from the applicable professional body must be attached to the schedule proving the nominated personnel has a membership that is active and in good standing (which must remain valid during the evaluation process).

Note: [##] = this resource may also be an Engineer (PrEng).

| RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | INITIAL QUALIFICATION AND DATE | NUMBER OF YEARS POSTGRADUATE EXPERIENCE (Year / Months) | ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION AND NUMBER | EMPLOYER (COMPANY) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Civil Engineer (PrEng) | [redacted] | B Eng (Civil)<br>M Eng (Water Utilisation Engineering)<br>M Eng (Water UE)<br>PhD (Water UE)<br>1983<br>1986<br>1988<br>2001 | 41 years | [redacted] | [redacted] |
| Civil Technologist (PrTechEng) [##] | | BEng (Civil)<br>2007 | 19 years | | |
| Structural Engineer (PrEng) | | B Eng Civil<br>1998 | 24 years | | |
| Structural Technologist (PrTechEng) [##] | | BCom<br>12 Hons degree courses in Structures | 38 | | |

220

| RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | INITIAL QUALIFICATION AND DATE | NUMBER OF YEARS POSTGRADUATE EXPERIENCE (Year / Months) | ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION AND NUMBER | EMPLOYER (COMPANY) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | [redacted] | SACPE Exams Part 1 & 2, (B Eng equivalent) Ing (HTS), 1974<br>1974<br>1981<br>1984-2004<br>1990 | | [redacted] | [redacted] |
| **Mechanical Engineer (PrEng)** | | BEng Mech<br>MEng Mech<br>DEng Civil<br>1988<br>1995<br>2002 | 35 years | | |
| **Mechanical Technologist (PrTechEng) [##]** | | B Tech Mechanical Engineering<br>2003 | 21 years | | |
| **Electrical Engineer(s) (PrEng)** | | BSc Eng (Electrical Engineering)<br>1969 | 56 years | | |
| **Electrical Technologist (PrTechEng) [##]** | | ND Eng (Electrical)<br>BTech Eng (Electrical)<br>2008<br>2017 | 16 years | | |
| **Electronic Engineer (PrEng)** | | B Eng (E & E Engineering)<br>1993 | 32 years | | |
| **Electronic Technologist (PrTechEng) [##]** | | B Eng (Industrial / Electronic)<br>2007 | 17 years | | |
| **Quantity Surveyor (PrQS)** | | BSc (QS)<br>BSc (QS) Honours<br>2008<br>2010 | 17 years | | |
| | | B.Sc. | 14 years | | |

221

| RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | INITIAL QUALIFICATION AND DATE | NUMBER OF YEARS POSTGRADUATE EXPERIENCE (Year / Months) | ASSOCIATION AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION AND NUMBER | EMPLOYER (COMPANY) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAPASA Registered) | [redacted] | 2011 | | [redacted] | [redacted] |
| Hydraulic Engineer "H2" (PrEng) | | B Eng (Civil)<br>2003 | 21 years | | |
| | | B Eng (Civil)<br>1995 | 27 years | | |
| Process Design Engineer "WW2" (PrEng) | | B Eng (Civil)<br>B Eng (Hons) Water Resources<br>M Eng (Water Quality Eng)<br>2011<br>2015<br>2024 | 13 years | | |

[##] A Professional Engineer (PrEng) can be nominated instead of a Professional Technologist (PrTechEng).

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule 3 (If nil, enter NIL). + 14 (certificates) + 1 + 6 (letter pages)

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: [redacted]

222

ECSA
ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA

# PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

**The Engineering Council of South Africa**

**Confirms the registration status of**

[redacted]

who is registered as a

**Professional Engineer**

**(Civil)**

in terms of the Engineering Profession Act 46 of 2000

[redacted]

President

Chief Executive Officer

Registration Number [redacted]
Date of Registration 7 March 1989

2*8**3* **24
g*d**n*d**i*l**r*@**g*n**o*p**om

ECSA has confirmed the above information for digital certification and sharing by PrivySeal Limited at 15:39 PM (Africa/Johannesburg) on 03 Nov 2025

ECSA
ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA

# PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

**The Engineering Council of South Africa**

**Confirms the registration status of**

[redacted]

who is registered as a

**Professional Engineer**

**(Civil)**

in terms of the Engineering Profession Act 46 of 2000

[redacted]

President

Chief Executive Officer

Registration Number [redacted]
Date of Registration 26 June 2024

+*7**8*4**52
T*r**n*c**e*d**g*a**.com

ECSA has confirmed the above information for digital certification and sharing by PrivySeal Limited at 10:12 AM (Africa/Johannesburg) on 25 Sep 2025

ECSA
ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA

# PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

**The Engineering Council of South Africa**

**Confirms the registration status of**

[redacted]

who is registered as a
**Professional Engineer**

in terms of the Engineering Profession Act 46 of 2000

[redacted]

President

Chief Executive Officer

Registration Number [redacted]
Date of Registration 12 August 2013

+*7**6*5** *8**
d*n**l*t**d*m**m*i**com

ECSA has confirmed the above information for digital certification and sharing by PrivySeal Limited at 11:48 AM (Africa/Johannesburg) on 22 Sep 2025

ECSA
ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA

# PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

**The Engineering Council of South Africa**

**Confirms the registration status of**

[redacted]

who is registered as a
**Professional Engineer**
**(Civil)**
in terms of the Engineering Profession Act 46 of 2000

[redacted]

President

PRIVYSEAL

Chief Executive Officer

Registration Number [redacted]
Date of Registration 5 October 1982

2*8**4* **12
k*o**b*l**a*@**e*.**.za

ECSA has confirmed the above information for digital certification and sharing by PrivySeal Limited at 17:12 PM (Africa/Johannesburg) on 30 Oct 2025

ECSA

ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA

# PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

**The Engineering Council of South Africa**

**Confirms the registration status of**

[redacted]

who is registered as a

**Professional Engineer**

**(Mechanical)**

in terms of the Engineering Profession Act 46 of 2000

[redacted]

President

Chief Executive Officer

Registration Number [redacted]

Date of Registration 10 November 1994

2*8**1*1**4

m*a**v*n**r*a**@*i**n*r**p*c**

ECSA has confirmed the above information for digital certification and sharing by PrivySeal Limited at 09:48 AM (Africa/Johannesburg) on 10 Oct 2025

227

ECSA

ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA

# PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

**The Engineering Council of South Africa**

**Confirms the registration status of**

[redacted]

who is registered as a

**Professional Engineering Technologist**

**(Mechanical)**

in terms of the Engineering Profession Act 46 of 2000

[redacted]

President

Registration Number [redacted]

Date of Registration 6 November 2008

2*8**3*8**8

t*l**@*n**o*k**o.za

ECSA has confirmed the above information for digital certification and sharing by PrivySeal Limited at 16:04 PM (Africa/Johannesburg) on 30 Oct 2025

ECSA
ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA

# PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

**The Engineering Council of South Africa**

**Confirms the registration status of**

[redacted]

**Professional Engineer**

in terms of the Engineering Profession Act 46 of 2000

[redacted]

President

Chief Executive Officer

Registration Number [redacted]
Date of Registration 28 May 1973

2*8**7*2**9
h*f**a*n**e*@**a*l**om

ECSA has confirmed the above information for digital certification and sharing by PrivySeal Limited at 11:21 AM (Africa/Johannesburg) on 15 Oct 2025

ECSA
ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA

# PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

**The Engineering Council of South Africa**

**Confirms the registration status of**

[redacted]

who is registered as a

**Professional Engineering Technologist**

**(Electrical)**

in terms of the Engineering Profession Act 46 of 2000

[redacted]

President

Chief Executive Officer

Registration Number [redacted]
Date of Registration 17 July 2018

+*7**4*8**16
m*j**.*o**z*e**m*i**com

ECSA has confirmed the above information for digital certification and sharing by PrivySeal Limited at 13:37 PM (Africa/Johannesburg) on 26 Sep 2025

ECSA
ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA

# PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

**The Engineering Council of South Africa**

**Confirms the registration status of**

[redacted]

**Professional Engineer**
**(Electrical)**
in terms of the Engineering Profession Act 46 of 2000

[redacted]

Registration Numb[redacted]
Date of Registration 18 September 1997

+*7**2*3** *4**
v*o**e*j**g*a**.com

ECSA has confirmed the above information for digital certification and sharing by PrivySeal Limited at 11:17 AM (Africa/Johannesburg) on 13 Oct 2025

231

ECSA
ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA

# PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

**The Engineering Council of South Africa**

**Confirms the registration status of**

[redacted]

who is registered as a

**Professional Engineer**

in terms of the Engineering Profession Act 46 of 2000

[redacted]

President

Chief Executive Officer

Registration Numbe[redacted]
Date of Registration 31 August 2011

+*7**2*5**43
a*d**e*@**e*o**.*o**a

ECSA has confirmed the above information for digital certification and sharing by PrivySeal Limited at 07:23 AM (Africa/Johannesburg) on 31 Oct 2025

THE SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL
for the
QUANTITY SURVEYING PROFESSION
Established in terms of the Quantity Surveying Profession Act 2000 (Act No 49 of 2000)

# CONFIRMATION OF GOOD STANDING

**Registration Category:** Professional Quantity Surveyor
**Registration Number:** [redacted]
**Certificate Expiry Date:** 2026-03-31

**The South African Council for the Quantity Surveying Profession confirms that:**

[redacted]

- is in good standing with the South African Council for the Quantity Surveying Profession;
- registration with the South African Council for the Quantity Surveying Profession has not been suspended or cancelled and there are no proceedings pending by the SACQSP to cancel or suspend his/her registration with the SACQSP;
- In terms of section 27(3) of the Act he/she must comply with the Code of Conduct and failure to do so constitutes improper conduct.
- Please note that only a Registered Person in Good Standing will appear in the database of Registered Persons, which may be accessed on www.sacqsp.org.za.
- **CPD Requirements are applicable to Registered Professional.**

**IMPORTANT NOTICE**

**1. Any fraudulently obtained Letter of Good Standing shall constitute a criminal offence and the SACQSP shall institute criminal proceedings against any perpetrator/s. It is a criminal offence to unlawfully alter or deface this letter with the intent to defraud or misrepresent facts contained herein.**

**2. The SACQSP reserves the right to withdraw this letter at any time should the Registered Person not be in compliance with applicable policies and guidelines.**

**3. The SACQSP reserves the right to withdraw the letter at its own discretion.**

---

**The South African Council for the Quantity Surveying Profession (SACQSP) is a statutory body established in terms of Section 2 of the Quantity Surveying Profession Act 49 of 2000 ("the Act") with powers, objects and authority to regulate and administer registered persons under its jurisdiction in terms of section 18 of the Act.**

[redacted]

*Registrar* *President*

SACQSP is in possession of the duly authenticated original signature of the Registrar and President at the time of issuance/change on 29 July 2025

[redacted]

# Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa

Registration No. [redacted]

## Herewith certifies that

[redacted]

**is registered as an**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

**Registered in accordance with the prescribed criteria of Regulation 15. (1) of the Section 24H Registration Authority Regulations (Regulation No. 849, Gazette No. 40154 of 22 July 2016, of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended).**

**Effective:** 01 March 2025 **Expires:** 31 March 2026

[redacted]

*Chairperson* *Registrar*

[redacted]

SAQA

ECSA
ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA

# PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

**The Engineering Council of South Africa**

**Confirms the registration status of**

[redacted]

who is registered as a

**Professional Engineer**

**(Civil)**

in terms of the Engineering Profession Act 46 of 2000

[redacted]

President

[redacted]

Chief Executive Officer

Registration Number [redacted]
Date of Registration 7 February 2011

235

+*7**4*8** *5**
c*e**e*e**o*m**l*c**

ECSA has confirmed the above information for digital certification and sharing by PrivySeal Limited at 09:28 AM (Africa/Johannesburg) on 13 Oct 2025

ECSA
ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA

# PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

**The Engineering Council of South Africa**

**Confirms the registration status of**

[redacted]

who is registered as a

**Professional Engineer**

**(Civil)**

in terms of the Engineering Profession Act 46 of 2000

[redacted]

President

Chief Executive Officer

Registration Number [redacted]
Date of Registration 10 May 2004

0*2**6* **89
h*n**5*@**a*l**om

ECSA has confirmed the above information for digital certification and sharing by PrivySeal Limited at 17:03 PM (Africa/Johannesburg) on 19 Sep 2025

ECSA
ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA

# PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

**The Engineering Council of South Africa**

**Confirms the registration status of**

[redacted]

who is registered as a
**Professional Engineer**
**(Civil)**
in terms of the Engineering Profession Act 46 of 2000

[redacted]
President

[redacted]
Registration Numbe[redacted]
Date of Registration 26 June 2018

[redacted]
Chief Executive Officer

+*7**5*6**87
m*r**s*a**e*t**m*i**com

ECSA has confirmed the above information for digital certification and sharing by PrivySeal Limited at 17:17 PM (Africa/Johannesburg) on 30 Oct 2025

[redacted]

Reference number: 7008-10-75
Date: 29 October 2025

City of Cape Town
Tower Block, Civic Centre
12 Hertzog Boulevard
Cape Town

Attention: SCM Department

**52C/2025/26- TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN LETTER OF INTENT TO FORMALLY ASSOCIATE**

I, [redacted] *Pr Eng*, on behalf of [redacted] hereby confirms as follows:

1. That [redacted]*s, who has a B-BBEE rating of 4*, has agreed to form part of the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid for tender *52C/2025/26 Term Tender for Provision of Multi-Disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of projects related to the water and sanitation directorate of the City of Cape Town;*
2. We acknowledge that the tender incorporates services which may be issued under the City of Cape Town's Water and Sanitation Directorate, for which there are four branches specified, namely:
   2.1. Bulk water Branch
   2.2. Catchment Stormwater and Rivier Management Branch
   2.3. Reticulation Branch
   2.4. Wastewater Treatment Branch
3. That should this bid be successful,
   *3.1.* [redacted]s willing to enter into a sub-consultant agreement with *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* and to provide Structural Engineering services pursuant to *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* receiving an instruction to provide work of such a nature and a resolution by *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, in the interests of the particular project, to entrust such work to [redacted]
4. That the following list representatives represents a non-exhaustive list of resources that may form part of the list of Key Resources stipulated under Part T.2 Clause C2.1.4.2 of the tender document:
   4.1. [redacted]Pr Eng.
5. [redacted]*Structures* acknowledges that [redacted] of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, has the authority to sign the above mentioned bid on behalf of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd.*
6. That we are participating exclusively in the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid.

Yours faithfully,

[redacted]

[redacted]

**16 October 2025**

T1092/1

Reference number: 7008-10-75

City of Cape Town

Tower Block, Civic Centre

12 Hertzog Boulevard

Cape Town

Attention: SCM Department

**52C/2025/26- TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**LETTER OF INTENT TO FORMALLY ASSOCIATE**

I, [redacted], on behalf of [redacted] hereby confirm as follows:

1. That [redacted] (Pty) Ltd, *who has a B-BBEE* rating of Level 1, has agreed to form part of the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid for tender *52C/2025/26 Term Tender for Provision of Multi-Disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of projects related to the water and sanitation directorate of the City of Cape Town;*
2. We acknowledge that the tender incorporates services which may be issued under the City of Cape Town's Water and Sanitation Directorate, for which there are four branches specified, namely:
   - 2.1. Bulk water Branch
   - 2.2. Catchment Stormwater and Rivier Management Branch
   - 2.3. Reticulation Branch
   - 2.4. Wastewater Treatment Branch
3. That should this bid be successful,
   - *3.1.* [redacted] *Ltd* is willing to enter into a sub-consultant agreement with *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* and to provide *Mechanical and Electrical or Electronic Engineering* services pursuant to *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* receiving an instruction to provide work of such a nature and a resolution by *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, in the interests of the particular project, to entrust such work to [redacted]



[redacted]

4. That the following list representatives represents a non-exhaustive list of resources that may form part of the list of Key Resources stipulated under Part T.2 Clause C2.1.4.2 of the tender document:
   4.1. [redacted]
   4.2. [redacted]
5. [redacted] *Ltd* acknowledges that [redacted] of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, has the authority to sign the above-mentioned bid on behalf of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

Director

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

Date: 8 October 2025

City of Cape Town
Tower Block, Civic Centre
12 Hertzog Boulevard
Cape Town

Attention: SCM Department

Our reference: T25-30 / 7008-10-75

**52C/2025/26- TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**
**LETTER OF INTENT TO FORMALLY ASSOCIATE**

I, [redacted], on behalf of [redacted] hereby confirm as follows:

1. That [redacted], *who has a* ***B-BBEE rating of Leve2***, has agreed to form part of the ***Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*** bid for tender ***52C/2025/26 Term Tender for Provision of Multi-Disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of projects related to the water and sanitation directorate of the City of Cape Town.***

2. We acknowledge that the tender incorporates services which may be issued under the City of Cape Town's Water and Sanitation Directorate, for which there are four branches specified, namely:
   2.1. Bulk water Branch
   2.2. Catchment Stormwater and Rivier Management Branch
   2.3. Reticulation Branch
   2.4. Wastewater Treatment Branch

3. That should this bid be successful,
   3.1. [redacted] is willing to enter into a sub-consultant agreement with ***Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*** and to provide ***Environmental Assessment Practitioner*** services pursuant to ***Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*** receiving an instruction to provide work of such a nature and a resolution by ***Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd***, in the interests of the particular project, to entrust such work to [redacted]

4. That the following list representatives represents a non-exhaustive list of resources that may form part of the list of Key Resources stipulated under Part T.2 Clause C2.1.4.2 of the tender document:
   4.1. [redacted]
   4.2. [redacted] on

[redacted]

5. [redacted] acknowledges that [redacted] of ***Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd***, has the authority to sign the above-mentioned bid on behalf of ***Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd***.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

[redacted]

243

[redacted]ark 0102

CONSULTING ENGINEERS

Our Ref.: AK/Tender
Your Ref.: 7008-10-75

Reference number: 7008-10-75
Date: 15 October 2025

City of Cape Town
Tower Block, Civic Centre
12 Hertzog Boulevard
Cape Town

Attention: SCM Department

**52C/2025/26- TERM TENDER FOR PROVISION OF MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**
**LETTER OF INTENT TO FORMALLY ASSOCIATE**

I, [redacted], on behalf of [redacted]C hereby confirm as follows:

1. That [redacted]*C, who has a B-BBEE rating of 4*, has agreed to form part of the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid for tender *52C/2025/26 Term Tender for Provision of Multi-Disciplinary Professional Services in Respect of projects related to the water and sanitation directorate of the City of Cape Town;*
2. We acknowledge that the tender incorporates services which may be issued under the City of Cape Town's Water and Sanitation Directorate, for which there are four branches specified, namely:
   2.1. Bulk water Branch
   2.2. Catchment Stormwater and Rivier Management Branch
   2.3. Reticulation Branch
   2.4. Wastewater Treatment Branch
3. That should this bid be successful,
   *3.1.* [redacted] is willing to enter into a sub-consultant agreement with *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* and to provide *Electrical and Electronic Engineering* services pursuant to *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* receiving an instruction to provide work of such a nature and a resolution by *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, in the interests of the particular project, to entrust such work to [redacted].
4. That the following list representatives represents a non-exhaustive list of resources that may form part of the list of Key Resources stipulated under Part T.2 Clause C2.1.4.2 of the tender document:
   4.1. Electrical Engineer (PrEng): PJ Hoffmann
   4.2. Electronic Engineer (PrEng): JJ van Tonder
5. [redacted] acknowledges that [redacted]f *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd*, has the authority to sign the above mentioned bid on behalf of *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd.*
6. That we are participating exclusively in the *Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd* bid.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

Members: [redacted]

CE[redacted]

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26

TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN

## SCHEDULE 13: SUPPORT RESOURCES

The tenderer shall state below what software packages are available for use on this project and whether or not they are currently owned/licensed by the tenderer, or are available through other means. **Refer to C3.2.17 of Part C.32**: Framework Scope for details.

| SOFTWARE PACKAGE/S AVAILABLE FOR USE | | |
|---|---|---|
| NAME OF PACKAGE | DESCRIPTION | CURRENTLY OWNED/ LICENCED OR OTHER |
| | See attached | |
| | | |

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER : [redacted]

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

## SCHEDULE 13: SUPPORT RESOURCES

The tenderer shall state below what software packages are available for use on this project and whether or not they are currently owned/licensed by the tenderer, or are available through other means. **Refer to C3.2.17 of Part C.32**: Framework Scope for details.

| SOFTWARE PACKAGE/S AVAILABLE FOR USE | | |
|---|---|---|
| NAME OF PACKAGE | DESCRIPTION | CURRENTLY OWNED/ LICENCED OR OTHER |
| **Hydraulic design analysis** | | |
| SOFTFLO, STARCCM | Software to model hydrodynamic and process behavior | Leased |
| EXCEL | In-house developed hydraulic calculations | Freely available |
| KYPIPE PIPE 2010 / 2014 | Water hammer analysis | Bigen licensed |
| CIVIL DESIGNER | Civil infrastructure design | Part of Bigen "Civil Designer" license |
| **Water network analysis** | | |
| WADISO | Hydraulic analysis for water pipeline networks | Bigen licensed |
| EPANET | Similar to WADISO | Freely available |
| WATERMATE | Hydraulic analysis for water pipeline networks | Part of Bigen "TechnoCad Civil 3D" license |
| **Sewer analysis** | | |
| SEWSAN | Hydraulic analysis for sewer networks | Bigen Africa licensed |
| PIPENET | Hydraulic analysis for sewer networks | Part of Bigen "TechnoCad Civil 3D" license |
| PCSWMM 2D | PCSWMM is a GIS-based comprehensive graphical design and decision support system for sewer water modelling. It is a fully-featured urban 1D and 2D drainage system package | Bigen licensed |
| **Stormwater analysis** | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PCSWMM 2D | PCSWWM is a GIS-based comprehensive graphical design and decision support system for storm water modelling. It is a fully-featured urban 1D and 2D drainage system package | Bigen licensed |
| HECRAS 2D | River analysis/system developed by the USACE Hydrologic Engineering Centre is designed to perform 1D and 2D hydraulic calculations for a natural and constructed channels | Freely available |
| **Structural design** | | |
| PROKON | Structural analysis and design | Bigen licensed |
| MS EXCEL | Spreadsheets for the analysis design of post-tensioned reservoir wall design, determination of reinforcement for thermal effects and design of concrete sections for combined axial tension and flexure | General |
| **Wastewater process design** | | |
| Biowin | Process design, simulation and optimation of wastewater treatment plant processes | Bigen Africa licensed |
| **Other** | | |
| AUTOCAD 2017 & 2018 | Design and drawing preparation | Bigen licensed |
| AUTOCAD CIVIL 3D | Drawing preparation | Bigen licensed |
| REVIT | 3D Design and modelling of buildings, structures, mechanical equipment, pipework and fittings for drawing preparation | Bigen licensed |
| GIS (ArcView) | Graphical representation and spatial analysis | Bigen licensed |
| Microsoft Word | Word processing for reporting and correspondence | Bigen licensed |
| Microsoft Outlook | Communication | Bigen licensed |
| MS Project | Project programming and scheduling<br>Project progress monitoring | Bigen licensed |
| Neutralist | Development of neural networks to discover data trends and facilitating informed projections | Bigen licensed |

| Electrical design | | |
|---|---|---|
| DIALUX (medium & low voltage | Planning, calculation and visualisation of indoor and outdoor lighting | Freely available |
| RELUX (medium & low voltage) | Planning, calculation and visualisation of indoor and outdoor lighting | Freely available |
| RETIC MASTER (medium & low voltage) | Planning, calculation and visualisation of any voltage modelled in a network, allowing for a mixed system | Bigen licensed |
| CBI SQUARED AND ECODIAL ADVANCE CALCULATION INT V4.8 | Electrical calculation software for building sector industry assisting with different type of power supplies and dipping curve displays | Freely available |
| FAULT CURRENT ANALYSIS AND VOLTAGE DROP (medium & low voltage (interval) | Planning, calculation fault current and voltage drop in a mixed system | Bigen licensed |
| DIGSILENT POWER FACTORY 2018 | Used for the following analyses:<br>Load flow<br>• Short-Circuit Analysis<br>• Load Flow Sensitivities<br>• Basic MV/LV Network Analysis<br>• Power Equipment Models<br>• Network Diagrams and Graphic Features<br>• Data Converter<br>Harmonic load<br>• Harmonic voltage and current indices (IEC 61000-3-6, BDEW 2008).<br>• Balanced (positive sequence) and unbalanced (multiphase) model.<br>• Unbalanced harmonic sources.<br>• Non-characteristic and inter-harmonics.<br>• Multiple harmonic injections: current and voltage sources, thyristor rectifiers, PWM-converters, SVS, non-linear loads, Norton-equivalents.<br>• Background distortion frequency-dependent R and L values.<br>• Various harmonic distortion indices such as THD, HD, HF, THF, TAD, TIFmx, total RMS currents and voltages, loadings and losses (defined according to IEEE and DIN/IEC standards).<br>• Harmonic distortion plot with pre-defined distortion limits according to international standards.<br>• Waveform plots.<br>Protection<br>• Basic and Time-Overcurrent Protection package.<br>• Cable and transformer damage curves.<br>• Motor starting curves.<br>EMT (Electromagnetic Transients)<br>• Insulation coordination analysis including temporary (TOV), switching (SOV) and lightning (LOV) transient over-voltages.<br>• Stochastic switching analysis and point-on-wave (POW) switching.<br>Frequency Analysis Tool, including Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) and Prony Analysis for single point in time as well as time-range assessment. | Bigen licensed |
| SES - AUTOGRID | Simulation software for ground resistivity models of HV, MV and LV Substations: | Bigen licensed |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| PRO | • Model grounding grids of any shape<br>• Account for the presence of nearby passive or energized buried structures; several electrodes can be modeled simultaneously<br>• Interpret soil resistivity measurements made using the Wenner, Schlumberger, Unipolar, Dipole-Dipole or generalized methods<br>• Model a wide variety of complex soil types<br>• Account for the presence of transmission lines, distribution lines or cables connected to the grounding system Obtain the resistance of any grounding system and its ground potential rise, as well as that of nearby buried metallic structures<br>• Calculate the expected earth potentials, touch and step voltages anywhere inside or outside the installation<br>• Establish the criteria to be used when evaluating safety issues, and identify regions where safe limits are exceeded<br>• Model grounding grids of any shape<br>• Account for the presence of nearby passive or energized buried structures; several electrodes can be modeled simultaneously<br>• Interpret soil resistivity measurements made using the Wenner, Schlumberger, Unipolar, Dipole-Dipole or generalized methods<br>Model a wide variety of complex soil types | |
| E-TAP 2024 | • Base Module - Multi-Dimension Digital-Twin Platform, Revisions, Libraries, Wizards<br>• IEEE, ICEA, NEC -<br>• Cable Ampacity & Sizing - IEEE, ICEA, NEC<br>• IEC 60502 & 60364 - Cable Capacity, Sizing & Shock Protection - IEC 60502 & IEC 60364<br>• Load Flow, AC Power Flow, 3-Phase & 1-Phase Systems, Voltage Drop, Result Analyzer<br>• Panel Schedule - Schedules, Calculations, 3-Phase, 1-Phase, NEC, IEC<br>• Renewables - Wind Turbine Generator, PV Array - PV Pro, Controls, Libraries, Profiles<br>• HVDC - Control Schemes, Dynamic Modes, Rectification, Inversion<br>• Short Circuit, AC - ANSI & IEC, Balanced 3-Phase & 1-Phase, Duty Evaluation, Analyzer<br>• Star - Protection, Selectivity, Sequence of Operation, Protective Devices<br>• Star Auto-Eval - Auto-Evaluation of Protection, Selectivity, Zone, Arc Flash*<br>• Motor Starting - Dynamic & Static, Seq of Op, Scripts, Result Analyzer | Bigen licensed |

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER** :... [redacted] .....

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

## SCHEDULE 14: PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE

The tenderer is referred to the appropriate clause(s)of the Tender Data and shall state below details of the professional indemnity insurance held by the tenderer. Where the tenderer is a joint venture, each party to the joint venture must submit details of their professional indemnity insurance. Proof of insurance or confirmation from a reputable Insurance Broker that the tenderer is eligible for the prescribed professional indemnity insurance cover should he/she be awarded the contract, must be appended to this schedule.

| PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE | | |
|---|---|---|
| NAME OF INSURED | NAME OF INSURER | LIMIT OF INDEMNITY IRO EACH CLAIM |
| Bigen Africa Services | [redacted] | [redacted] |
| | | |

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: ..... [redacted] .....

[redacted]

23 November 2024

**TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN**

Dear Sir / Madam

**PROOF OF INSURANCE LETTER**

This letter serves to confirm that the following entity have the given Insurance Policy in place.

**BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (PTY) LTD**

1. Cover : **Professional Indemnity / Third Party Liability Insurance**
   Limit of Indemnity : [redacted]
2. Cover : **General Public Liability Insurance**
   Limit of Indemnity : [redacted]

Period of Insurance : 01 December 2024 to 30 November 2025 (both days inclusive)
Renewal Date : 01 December 2025
Retroactive date : 01 July 1988

Policy Number : [redacted]

Insurers : [redacted]

We confirm that the above-mentioned policy is currently in full force and effect and is subject to the terms, conditions and exclusions of the policy wording.

Yours faithfully

[redacted]

fia
Financial Intermediaries Association of Southern Africa

[redacted]

See attached

TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN

**SCHEDULE 19D: SUPPORT PERSONNEL SCHEDULE: WASTEWATER TREATMENT BRANCH (FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY)**

As per clause C3.2.19.3 of Part C3.2: Framework Scope, the tenderer is requested to provide, in the spaces below, details of the Support personnel required to perform the work on the Works Projects.

**Different individuals must be identified for each of the Support personnel listed. The Service Provider may propose to use the same Support personnel for different branches when tendering to provide multidisciplinary professional services for more than one branch.**

| SERVICE / RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | QUALIFICATION AND DATE | AREA(S) OF EXPERTISE (with years of experience, where applicable) | TOTAL YEARS OF EXPERIENCE | EMPLOYER/ COMPANY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Civil Engineering Services | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Structural Engineering Services | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Mechanical Engineering Services | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

| SERVICE / RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | QUALIFICATION AND DATE | AREA(S) OF EXPERTISE (with years of experience, where applicable) | TOTAL YEARS OF EXPERIENCE | EMPLOYER/ COMPANY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Electrical Engineering Services | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Quantity Surveying Services | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Architectural Services | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Landscape Architect | | | | | |
| CAD Operator/ Draughting personnel | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| GIS Technician | | | | | |

**OTHER SUPPORT PERSONNEL (OPTIONAL):**

| SERVICE / RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | QUALIFICATION AND DATE | AREA(S) OF EXPERTISE (with years of experience, where applicable) | TOTAL YEARS OF EXPERIENCE | EMPLOYER/ COMPANY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER**: [redacted] .....

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**SCHEDULE 19D: SUPPORT PERSONNEL SCHEDULE: WASTEWATER TREATMENT BRANCH (FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY)**
As per clause C3.2.19.3 of Part C3.2: Framework Scope, the tenderer is requested to provide, in the spaces below, details of the Support personnel required to perform the work on the Works Projects.

**Different individuals must be identified for each of the Support personnel listed. The Service Provider may propose to use the same Support personnel for different branches when tendering to provide multidisciplinary professional services for more than one branch.**

| SERVICE / RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | QUALIFICATION AND DATE | AREA(S) OF EXPERTISE (with years of experience, where applicable) | TOTAL YEARS OF EXPERIENCE | EMPLOYER/ COMPANY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Civil Engineering Services | [redacted] | [redacted] | Design/Modelling experience in water and wastewater treatment works (WWTW) infrastructure, bulk pipelines, pump stations, embankment dams and spillways.<br>Years of experience: 12 | 15 | Bigen [redacted] |
| | | | Administrated construction contracts for multi-disciplinary golf courses, wastewater treatment plants, water purification plants, reservoirs, townships and the rehabilitation of major roads and bridges.<br>Years of experience: 46 | 46 | |
| | | | Design and planning of water and wastewater treatment facilities, including hydraulic design, pipework, pumping systems and treatment process layouts.<br>Years of experience: 7 | 8 | |
| | | | Water and sanitation engineer specializing in water and wastewater treatment.<br>Preliminary design of the proposed bulk sewer network determining the flow rates and capacity.<br>Years of experience: 6 | 6 | |

| SERVICE / RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | QUALIFICATION AND DATE | AREA(S) OF EXPERTISE (with years of experience, where applicable) | TOTAL YEARS OF EXPERIENCE | EMPLOYER/ COMPANY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | [redacted] | [redacted] | Project management, planning, design, construction supervision and the operation and maintenance of associated infrastructure in water and wastewater field.<br>Years of experience: 14 | 36 | [redacted] |
| | | | Structural and hydraulic design of water treatment plants, wastewater treatment plants, concrete reservoirs, pump stations, gravity outfall sewers and rising mains.<br>Process design of water treatment and wastewater treatment plants.<br>Years of experience: 8 | 19 | |
| | | | Biological wastewater treatment: principles, modelling and design.<br>Water and sewerage masterplans.<br>Years of experience: 32 | 52 | |
| | | | Pump station design<br>Years of experience: 23 | 56 | |
| | | | Civil design, sustainable construction practices and innovative building techniques.<br>Years of experience: 2 | 2 | |
| | | | Civil & Structural Design, Water & Wastewater Infrastructure, Hydraulic and Stormwater Drainage Design, RC Slabs & Foundations, Sewer Pump System Design<br>Years of experience: 3 | 3 | |
| | | | Pipelines and hydraulics.<br>Years of experience: 1 | 1 | |

| SERVICE / RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | QUALIFICATION AND DATE | AREA(S) OF EXPERTISE (with years of experience, where applicable) | TOTAL YEARS OF EXPERIENCE | EMPLOYER/ COMPANY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Chavez [redacted] | BEng (Hons) Water ...in | Hydraulic calculations to determine the required pressures for pump selection. Engineering principles, project management, and innovative technologies. Years of experience: 4 | 4 | Bigen |
| | | | Building projects and project management in the building and civil engineering environments. Years of experience: 35 | 35 | Bigen |
| | | | Project coordination, planning, preliminary design, and documentation in various multi-disciplinary water supply and sanitation projects. Years of experience: 3 | 3 | Bigen |
| | | | Conducting condition assessment and feasibility study. Years of experience: 3 | 4 | Bigen |
| Structural Engineering Services | | | Structural design Years of experience: 15 | 15 | Bigen |
| | | | Structural design Years of experience: 18 | 18 | Bigen |
| | | | Structural design Years of experience: 22 | 22 | Bigen |

| SERVICE / RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | QUALIFICATION AND DATE | AREA(S) OF EXPERTISE (with years of experience, where applicable) | TOTAL YEARS OF EXPERIENCE | EMPLOYER/ COMPANY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mechanical Engineering Services | [redacted] | [redacted] | Mechanical design and restoration projects.<br>Programming in MATLAB, Simulink<br>Automation and robotics customization.<br>Years of experience: 1 | 1 | [redacted] |
| | | | Mechanical services, Fire protection, HVAC, Maintenance Management and Materials handling<br>Years of experience: 23 | 23 | |
| | | | Design support of mechanical services for pump stations, water treatment works, etc.<br>Years of experience: 40 | 40 | |
| | | | 54 years of experience in HVAC and Mechanical Building Services (30 years)<br>Project Management of mechanical installations (20 years) | 54 | |
| Electrical Engineering Services | | | 40 years' experience in:<br>• Township reticulation design<br>• Transmission and Distribution<br>• Building Services design<br>• Infrastructure Planning<br>• Contract management and administration<br>• Quality Control<br>• Site monitoring | 40 | |
| | | | Preliminary and detail designs, contract administration and management of the electrical and electronic portion of projects in the water and wastewater treatment industry.<br>Programming Languages: CPP, C, C#, Python, Arduino code.<br>Years of experience: 1 | 1 | |

| SERVICE / RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | QUALIFICATION AND DATE | AREA(S) OF EXPERTISE (with years of experience, where applicable) | TOTAL YEARS OF EXPERIENCE | EMPLOYER/ COMPANY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | [redacted] | | 38 years' experience in:<br>• Design and implementation of Electrical Building Installations.<br>• Design and implementation of Electrical Industrial Installations.<br>• Design and implementation of Electrical installation Water/Sewer works.<br>• Design and implementation of Medium/Low Voltage Reticulation Projects.<br>• Electrical Energy Saving Projects.<br>• Standby Generation and Uninterrupted Power Systems.<br>• Telemetry and Scada Control Systems.<br>• Project Management of Electrical Projects | 38 | Bigen |
| | | | Design of electrical and electronic infrastructure<br>Years of experience: 6 | 6 | Bigen |

| SERVICE / RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | QUALIFICATION AND DATE | AREA(S) OF EXPERTISE (with years of experience, where applicable) | TOTAL YEARS OF EXPERIENCE | EMPLOYER/ COMPANY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | [redacted] | | 17 years' experience in:<br>• Project management<br>• Contract management in GCC, JBCC and NEC3 contracts<br>• Funding for low-cost housing developments to USDG and DoE<br>• Design and implementation of electronic and electrical designs for building services<br>• Design and implementation of streetlights for Class A and B roads, building internal and external lighting<br>• Design and implementation of MV and LV underground and overhead line Reticulation/ electrification designs<br>• Design of electrical master planning and load flow studies for new and extension from existing developments<br>• 11kV Electrical substation (power and control Plant) designs<br>• Substation earth grid designs and implementation,<br>• Implementation of electrical installation for Water/Sewer works.<br>• Electrical and electronic design of infrastructure | 17 | Bigen |
| | | | Design of electrical and electronic infrastructure<br>Years of experience: 4 | 4 | Bigen |
| Quantity Surveying Services | | | Civil infrastructure, contract administration, and cost management.<br>Construction measurement, tender processes, and valuation aligned with SANS standards.<br>Years of experience: 5 | 5 | Bigen |

| SERVICE / RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | QUALIFICATION AND DATE | AREA(S) OF EXPERTISE (with years of experience, where applicable) | TOTAL YEARS OF EXPERIENCE | EMPLOYER/ COMPANY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | [redacted] | | Quantity surveying support services<br>Schedules of quantities<br>Cost estimates<br>Years of experience: 45 | 45 | Bigen |
| | | | 8 years' experience<br>• Cost estimation<br>• Valuation for monthly payment certificates<br>• Final accounts/Close-out Reports – Measuring<br>• Condition Assessment and reports on buildings and facilities | 8 | Bigen |
| Architectural Services | | | Architecture - 13 | 13 | [redacted] |
| | | | Architecture - 8 | 8 | |
| | | | Architecture – 10 | 10 | |
| | | | Architectural Technology - 7 | 7 | |
| | | | Architectural Technology – 14 | 14 | |
| | | | Architectural Technology – 1 | 1 | |
| | | | Architectural Technology – 1 | 1 | |

| SERVICE / RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | QUALIFICATION AND DATE | AREA(S) OF EXPERTISE (with years of experience, where applicable) | TOTAL YEARS OF EXPERIENCE | EMPLOYER/ COMPANY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Landscape Architect | [redacted] | [redacted] | Public Transport interchange / NMT / Wetlands / Wastewater treatment works / Public and private housing / Parks and Recreation | + 9 years | [redacted] |
| CAD Operator/ Draughting personnel | [redacted] | [redacted] | Structural Digital Modelling of various structures including - but not limited to, stadiums, multi-storey buildings, water treatment plants, bridges, and culverts.<br>Years of experience: 19 | 19 | Bigen |
| | | | 28 years' experience in:<br>Design and draughting of bulk water supply schemes<br>Design and draughting of outfall sewer pipelines<br>Draughting of water and wastewater treatment plants<br>Design of water reticulations<br>Draughting of township services<br>GIS Operator | 28 | Bigen |
| | | | 20 years' experience in:<br>Computer Aided Electrical Layouts & Details for Water & Wastewater Treatment Plants<br>Computer Aided Bulk and Rural Water Reticulation Design.<br>Computer Aided Reinforcement Designs.<br>Steel Pipe Detailing.<br>Quantity Measurements.<br>Detail Drawings and Project Drawing Management and Administration. | 20 | Bigen |
| | | | 7 years' experience in:<br>CAD draughting<br>Technical drawing | 7 | Bigen |
| GIS Technician | | | 10 years' experience in:<br>GIS applications<br>Design, Drafting and management of bulk infrastructure, Budget forecasting and Non-Revenue Water | 14 | Bigen |

| SERVICE / RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | QUALIFICATION AND DATE | AREA(S) OF EXPERTISE (with years of experience, where applicable) | TOTAL YEARS OF EXPERIENCE | EMPLOYER/ COMPANY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | [redacted] | B.Sc (Hons) Geoinformatics | GIS and databases | 7 | [redacted] |
| | [redacted] | [redacted] | Management of geodata bases<br>Set up of GIS standards<br>Spatial analyses<br>Set-up of rezoning control of data and geodata bases<br>Managing and reviewing of spatial data<br>Mapping of layouts per project specifications | 16 | Bigen |

**OTHER SUPPORT PERSONNEL (OPTIONAL):**

| SERVICE / RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | QUALIFICATION AND DATE | AREA(S) OF EXPERTISE (with years of experience, where applicable) | TOTAL YEARS OF EXPERIENCE | EMPLOYER/ COMPANY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chemical Engineering Services | [redacted] | MEng (Chemical) 2017<br>BEng (Chemical) 2014<br>[redacted] | Process design, mechanical contracting and project management in the water and wastewater treatment industry.<br>Years of experience: 6 | 6 | Bigen |
| | [redacted] | BSc (Chemical) 2018<br>ECSA Candidate Engineer<br>[redacted] | Operations, maintenance, auditing, compliance, and management of wastewater treatment works.<br>Years of experience: 6 | 9 | Bigen |

| SERVICE / RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | QUALIFICATION AND DATE | AREA(S) OF EXPERTISE (with years of experience, where applicable) | TOTAL YEARS OF EXPERIENCE | EMPLOYER/ COMPANY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Occupational Health and Safety Agent | [redacted] | • NEBOSH National Certificate in Construction Safety and Health, NEBOSH, UK, 1998<br>• BTech Degree in Environmental Health, Technikon Natal, South Africa, 1996<br>• National Higher Diploma in Environmental Health, Technikon Natal, South Africa, 1994<br>• National Diploma in Public Health, Technikon Natal, South Africa, 1991 | 36 years in Health and Safety<br>9 years as Safety Agent | 36 years | [redacted] |
| Construction Health and Safety Manager | | N1 – N4 Certificates in Building and Civil, College of Cape Town, 2006<br>National Diploma in Civil Engineering, Cape Peninsula University of Technology | 6 years as Construction Health and Safety Manager | 12 years | [redacted] |
| Environmental Assessment Practitioner | | B.Sc. Hons Environmental and Geographical Science Registered [redacted] | Environmental management (15 years) | 14 | [redacted] |

| SERVICE / RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | QUALIFICATION AND DATE | AREA(S) OF EXPERTISE (with years of experience, where applicable) | TOTAL YEARS OF EXPERIENCE | EMPLOYER/ COMPANY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fire Services Specialist | [redacted] | B Eng (Mech) 1985<br>Post Grad Dip (Air-conditioning & Refrigeration) – 1987<br>ECS[redacted] | 36 years' experience in:<br>Building Services Industry in Fire Protection & Rational Fire Services, HVAC Services (Heating, Ventilation & Air-conditioning, Wet Services (Plumbing & Drainage), Lifts & Escalators, LPG & Medical Gas services<br>• Design<br>• Cost Management<br>• Project specification compilation<br>• Technical co-ordination<br>• Construction progress management & control with project consulting teams<br>• Site inspections<br>• System commissioning<br>• Project handover & performance checking<br>Maintenance Management | 36 | [redacted] |
| Geotechnical Specialist | | BSc Eng (Civil) - 1994 | Civil Geotechnics | 32 | |
| Hazardous Substances Management Specialist | | N.Dipl (Civil Eng) - 1986 | 31 years' experience in:<br>• Construction of Fuel installations<br>• Design of Fuel and Gas Installations<br>• Plan submission to City Council for approval of installations<br>• Negotiating with Local Fire Safety Officers<br>• Conducting Environmental Impact Assessments under the previous ECA act and also under the NEMA act for flammable installations<br>• Conducting water and soils contamination investigations and providing remedial recommendations<br>Conducting Risk Assessments | 31 | |

| SERVICE / RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | QUALIFICATION AND DATE | AREA(S) OF EXPERTISE (with years of experience, where applicable) | TOTAL YEARS OF EXPERIENCE | EMPLOYER/ COMPANY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Terence Thackwray | B.Sc (Env Man) – 2020 | 25 years' experience in:<br>• Construction of fuel installations<br>• Design of fuel and gas Installations<br>• Plan submission to City of Cape Town for approval of installations<br>• Negotiating with Local Fire Safety Officers<br>• Conducting Environmental Impact Assessments under the previous ECA act and also under the NEMA act for flammable installations<br>• Conducting water and soils contamination investigations and providing remedial recommendations<br>Conducting Risk Assessments and compiling assessment reports | 25 | |
| Hydrologist | | BSc Hons (Hydrology) - 2003<br>PrSciNat - 2008 | 22 years' experience in:<br>• Water Resources Modelling<br>• Rainfall-Runoff Modelling (Pitman/WRSM2000 Model)<br>• Dam/System Yield Assessments (Yield and Planning Modelling)<br>• Climate Change Assessments (modelling, literature reviews & mitigation measures)<br>• Determination of Environmental Flow Requirements (SPATSIM Desktop Reserve Model)<br>Project Management / Key Account Manager | 22 | |
| Geohydrologist (Category C1) | | MSc Hydrogeology (2010) | Hydrogeology & Groundwater Management (17 years) | 17 | |

| SERVICE / RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | QUALIFICATION AND DATE | AREA(S) OF EXPERTISE (with years of experience, where applicable) | TOTAL YEARS OF EXPERIENCE | EMPLOYER/ COMPANY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Traffic Impact Specialist | [redacted] | B.Sc. Eng. (Civil) - 1993<br>M Eng. (Transportation) - 2004<br>ECSA Pr Eng<br>[redacted] | 33 years' experience in:<br>• Transportation and Traffic engineering<br>• Site Development layout and Access Design<br>• Principles of universal access design and the implications on overall transport projects<br>• Participating in spatial and precinct planning projects where the integration between land use and transport is required<br>• Working knowledge of the NLTA and its implications with respect to public transport service delivery<br>• Public transport planning, operations and infrastructure design<br>• Non-motorised planning, policy development and infrastructure design<br>• Integrated transport planning<br>Universal Access Design | 33 | [redacted] |
| Professional Land Surveyor | [redacted] | BSc Geomatics / Land Survey<br>[redacted] | • Cadastral Surveys (Professional Land Surveyor)<br>-Housing Developments<br>-Subdivision and Consolidation<br>-General Plans and Diagrams<br>-Sectional Titles<br>-Land Surveyor's Certificate<br>-Beacon Relocations<br>-Cadastral Plans | 22 | |
| Professional Surveyor | [redacted] | N H Dipl (Survey) - 1989<br>SAGC (Survey)<br>[redacted] | | 46 | |

| SERVICE / RESOURCE | FIRST NAME & SURNAME | QUALIFICATION AND DATE | AREA(S) OF EXPERTISE (with years of experience, where applicable) | TOTAL YEARS OF EXPERIENCE | EMPLOYER/ COMPANY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Surveyor - Project Leader | [redacted] | N Diploma (Survey) - 1992 | • Engineering /Topographical Surveys (Professional Land Surveyor and Professional Surveyor)<br>-Detail Engineering Surveys<br>-Flood Line Surveys<br>-Contour Surveys<br>-Volumetric Surveys, Control Surveys<br>• Construction Surveys (Professional Land Surveyor)<br>-Survey Control<br>-Volume Control<br>-Plato Control<br>-Cut and Fill Surveys<br>-Setting Out work<br>• CAD / GIS Drawings and DTM (Surveyor and Draughtsman<br>-Civil 3D, Caddie, Model Maker | 30 | [redacted] |
| Conveyancer | | BA LLB - 1994<br>BA Hons Psych - 1999<br>Admitted Attorney - 2001<br>Admitted Conveyancer - 2002 | Conveyancer and litigation attorney | 19 | |
| Economist | | B Com (1971)<br>B Com (Hons) (1972)<br>M Com (1973)<br>D Com (1976) | CBA, Macroeconomic Analysis and Econometric modelling<br>Economic analyses and economic policy evaluation. | 50 | |

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER**: [redacted] .....

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26

TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN

## SCHEDULE 20: SCHEDULE OF SUB-CONTRACTORS / SUB-CONSULTANTS

We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following sub-contractors for work (excluding work covered by provisional sums and contingencies) in this contract.

Acceptance of this tender shall not be construed as approval of all or any of the listed sub-contractors. Should any of the sub-contractors not be approved subsequent to acceptance of the tender, this shall in no way invalidate the contract, and the tendered unit rates for the various items making up the work activities shall remain final and binding.

| SUB-CONTRACTORS | | |
|---|---|---|
| Sub-contractor's name | Work activities to be undertaken by the Sub-contractor | Estimated value of work (Rand) |
| See attached | | |

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule ..... 2 ..... (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: . . . . . [redacted] . . . . . .

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

## SCHEDULE 20: SCHEDULE OF SUB-CONTRACTORS / SUB-CONSULTANTS

We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following sub-contractors for work (excluding work covered by provisional sums and contingencies) in this contract.

Acceptance of this tender shall not be construed as approval of all or any of the listed sub-contractors. Should any of the sub-contractors not be approved subsequent to acceptance of the tender, this shall in no way invalidate the contract, and the tendered unit rates for the various items making up the work activities shall remain final and binding.

| **SUB-CONTRACTORS** | | |
|---|---|---|
| Sub-contractor's name | Work activities to be undertaken by the Sub-contractor | Estimated value of work (Rand) |
| **Key Personnel related:**<br>[redacted] | Electrical & electronic engineering services<br>Mechanical and electronic engineering services<br>Architectural services<br>Environmental services<br>Landscape architectural services<br>Freshwater ecologist services<br>Structural engineering services | Work to be done by sub-consultants cannot be confirmed at Tender Stage as the actual project appointments are subject to successful tendering, project briefs issued to the Bidder and acceptance of the Bidder's proposal in response of the Project Briefs. Therefore unknown at tender stage, but aimed to be less than 25% BBBEE impact per project. |
| **Other Personnel related:**<br>[redacted] | Coastal engineering support services<br>Groundwater support services<br>Economic analysis support services | |
| [redacted] | Economist, contract specialist, transaction advisory, local government advisory, financial advisory, legal advisory, infrastructure asset management and engineering management and financial bridging specialist services<br>Health & Safety Agent support services<br>Survey services<br>Town planning services<br>Geohydrological services<br>Geotechnical, geology and geophysics | |

| SUB-CONTRACTORS | | |
|---|---|---|
| Sub-contractor's name | Work activities to be undertaken by the Sub-contractor | Estimated value of work (Rand) |
| [redacted] | Traffic impact specialist services<br>Water resources modelling & planning<br>Water resources modelling & planning<br>Category III Dam services<br>Hazardous Substances Management service<br>Security services<br>Conveyance services<br>Fire services | |

[1] Part of key Personnel with Letters of Agreement attached to Schedule 12
[2] Support Personnel as per Schedule 19

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule .....2..... (If nil, enter NIL).

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER**: . . . . [redacted] . . . . . .

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26

TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN

## SCHEDULE 21: DEVIATIONS AND QUALIFICATIONS BY TENDERER

The Tenderer should record any deviations or qualifications he may wish to make to the tender documents in this Returnable Schedule. Alternatively, a tenderer may state such deviations and qualifications in a covering letter attached to his tender and reference such letter in this schedule. Any deviations or qualifications contained in a covering letter which is not referenced in this schedule will not be considered.

**The Tenderer's attention is drawn to clause C.3.8 of the Standard Conditions of Tender referenced in the Tender Data regarding the Employer's handling of material deviations and qualifications.**

If no deviations or modifications are desired, the schedule hereunder is to be marked NIL and signed by the Tenderer.

| PAGE | CLAUSE OR ITEM | DEVIATION OR QUALIFICATION |
|---|---|---|
| | | n/a |
| | | |

Number of sheets appended by the tenderer to this Schedule .....NIL..... (If nil, enter NIL).

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: ..... [redacted] .....

CITY OF CAPE TOWN

WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES

CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26

TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN

## SCHEDULE 22 : RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

We confirm that the following communications received from the Employer before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this tender offer:

| | Date | Title or Details |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | 9 Oct 2025 | Notice 1 |
| 2. | 16 Oct 2025 | Notice 2 |
| 3. | 23 Oct 2025 | Notice 3 |
| 4. | 7 Nov 2025 | Notice 4 |
| 5. | 11 Nov 2025 | Notice 5 |
| 6. | | |
| 7. | | |
| 8. | | |
| 9. | | |
| 10. | | |

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: ..... [redacted] .....

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

FINANCE
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

Tender Distribution Office

E: scm.tenders7@capetown.gov.za

9 October 2025

## NOTICE TO TENDERERS NO. 1

**TENDER NUMBER:** **52C / 2025 / 26**

**DESCRIPTION:** **TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**ORIGINAL CLOSING DATE OF TENDER: 24 October 2025 at 10:00am**

**BOX NUMBER: 238**

Dear Sir/Madam

In terms of clause **C.3.2: Issue Addenda** in the Tender Data, the City of Cape Town may, if necessary, issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The Employer reserves its rights to issue addenda **less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances.**

Your attention is specifically drawn to the amendments, which are to be made to the tender document for the above in terms of this addendum, which is issued in terms of clause C.3.2 of the tender document.

This notice to tenderers is an integral part of the Tender. This notice/addendum must be signed by the tenderer and attached and/or included with the tender document submission and recorded on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to tender documents.

This notice contains the following attachments:

1) Presentation presented at the Clarification Meeting on 30 September 2025

2) Questions raised before the Clarification Meeting (also addressed in the Clarification Meeting Presentation) - see Annexure A

3) Questions raised at the Clarification Meeting - see Annexure B

4) Questions raised after the Clarification Meeting (up to COB on 6 October 2025) - see Annexure C

5) Amendments to pages and Additional pages are shown in the table below. The changes are shown in the document in red font. See Annexure D for the replacement pages (**33 pages**).

6) Updated Schedules of Rates - **version 2** (electronic version)

## AMENDMENTS AND ADDITIONS TO THE TENDER DOCUMENT

| CURRENT PAGE IN TENDER DOCUMENT | REPLACEMENT PAGE | NEW PAGE | CHANGE |
|---|---|---|---|
| PART T1.2: TENDER DATA | | | |
| 14 | 14(R) | | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality - amended |
| 25 | 25(R) | | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality B Catchment, Stormwater & River Management Branch - Criterion 1 – amended |
| 39 | 39(R) | | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality D Wastewater Treatment Branch - Criterion 15 – amended |
| 48 | 48(R) | | C.3.11.4 Risk Analysis - Determination of low rates - amended |
| PART C1: CONTRACT AGREEMENTS & CONTRACT DATA | | | |
| 91 | 91(R) | | Clause 3.16 Price adjustment for inflation |
| PART C2: PRICING DATA | | | |
| 112 | 112(R) | | C2.1 Pricing Assumptions - Items 30, 31 amended |
| 119 | 119(R) | | Schedule 1: Notes B50 to B54 added |
| Additional page | | 119A | Schedule 1: Notes B55 to B60 added |
| 120 | 120(R) | | Schedule 1.1: Items 1.1.6 to 1.1.8 - 2 items amended, and 1 additional item added<br>Items renumbered |
| 121 | 121(R) | | Schedule 1.1: Items renumbered |
| 122 | 122(R) | | Schedule 1.1: Items renumbered |
| 124 | 124(R) | | Schedule 1.2: Item 1.2.27 amended<br>Items 1.2.41 to 1.2.48 added |
| 129 | 129(R) | | Schedule 2: Notes C27 to C29 added |
| 130 | 130(R) | | Schedule 2.1: Items 2.1.6 to 2.1.8 - 2 items amended, and 1 additional item added<br>Items renumbered |
| 131 | 131(R) | | Schedule 2.1: Items renumbered |
| 132 | 132(R) | | Schedule 2.2: Item 2.2.21 amended |
| 137 | 137(R) | | Schedule 3: Notes R22 to R27 added |
| Additional page | | 137A | Schedule 3: Notes R28 and R29 added |
| 138 | 138(R) | | Schedule 3.1: Items 3.1.6 to 3.1.9 – 2 items amended, and 2 additional items added<br>Items renumbered |
| 139 | 139(R) | | Schedule 3.1: Items renumbered |
| 140 | 140(R) | | Schedule 3.2: Item 3.2.17 amended<br>Items 3.2.22 to 3.2.26 added |
| 146 | 146(R) | | Schedule 4: Note W31 added |
| Additional page | | 146A | Schedule 4: Notes W32 to W34 added |
| 147 | 147(R) | | Schedule 4.1: Items 4.1.6 to 4.1.8 - 2 items amended, and 1 additional item added<br>Items renumbered |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 148 | 148(R) | | Schedule 4.1: Items renumbered |
| 149 | 149(R) | | Schedule 4.1: Items renumbered |
| 150 | 150(R) | | Schedule 4.2: Item 4.2.19 amended |
| 151 | 151(R) | | Schedule 4.2: Item 4.2.29 added |
| PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK | | | |
| 158 | 158(R) | | C3.2.2 Details of Framework Arrangement Estimated professional fees - amended |
| 167 | 167(R) | | C3.2.16 Application for payment - amended |
| 171 | 171(R) | | C3.2.19.1 A Typical Works Projects – Bulk Water Branch - List amended |
| 173 | 173(R) | | C3.2.19.1 D Typical Works Projects - Wastewater Treatment Branch - List amended |
| PART C4: SITE INFORMATION | | | |
| 210 | 210(R) | | C4.1 Possible locations of Works Projects Reticulation Branch - amended |

**NOTE: The City is currently considering extending the closing date of this tender. All tenderers will be informed in of the decision in due course.**

**TENDERERS ARE THEREFORE REQUESTED TO:**
**1. Record receipt of this Notice on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents.**
**2. Tenderers must sign and return this Notice (append to the relevant returnable schedule) together with their completed tender document.**

**Failure to return a signed copy of the Addendum may result in the Tender being declared non-responsive.**

Yours faithfully,

p.p. SCM.Tender7

**for: Director: Supply Chain Management**

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER: TENDER NO 52C/2025/26**

At Bellville on this 13 day of October 2025

Signature: [redacted]

Name of Signa[redacted]
(In ink and capitals)

TENDERER: BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (Pty) Ltd
(Name of firm in ink and capital letters.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

FINANCE
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

Tender Distribution Office

E: scm.tenders7@capetown.gov.za

16 October 2025

## NOTICE TO TENDERERS No. 2

**TENDER NUMBER:** **52C / 2025 / 26**

**DESCRIPTION:** **TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**ORIGINAL CLOSING DATE OF TENDER:** **24 October 2025 at 10:00am**

**AMENDED CLOSING DATE OF TENDER:** **14 November 2025 at 10:00am**

**BOX NUMBER: 238**

Dear Sir/Madam

In terms of clause **C.3.2: Issue Addenda** in the Tender Data, the City of Cape Town may, if necessary, issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The Employer reserves its rights to issue addenda **less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances.**

Your attention is specifically drawn to the amendments, which are to be made to the tender document for the above in terms of this addendum, which is issued in terms of clause C.3.2 of the tender document.

This notice to tenderers is an integral part of the Tender. This notice / addendum is to be signed by the tenderer and attached and/or included to the tender document submission and recorded on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to tender documents.

This notice contains the following:

1) The request for an extension to the tender closing date has been approved. The amended tender closing date is **14 November 2025 at 10:00am**.

2) Questions raised from 7 October 2025 up to COB on 15 October 2025 - see **Annexure A**

3) Amendments to pages are shown in the table below. The changes are shown in the document in red font. See **Annexure B** for the replacement pages (**8 pages**).

## AMENDMENTS AND ADDITIONS TO THE TENDER DOCUMENT

| CURRENT PAGE IN TENDER DOCUMENT | REPLACEMENT PAGE | NEW PAGE | CHANGE |
|---|---|---|---|
| PART T1.2: TENDER DATA | | | |
| 6 | 6(R) | | C.1.3 Interpretation<br>– definition references amended in k) and m). |
| 11 | 11(R) | | C.2.1.4.2 Key Personnel Requirements<br>Key Personnel required for Catchment, Stormwater & River Management Branch amended |
| 14(R) | 14(R1) | | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality<br>– paragraph amended |
| 33 | 33(R) | | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality<br>C Reticulation Branch<br>Criterion 14 – Evaluation criteria amended |
| 39(R) | 39(R1) | | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality<br>D Wastewater Treatment Branch<br>Criterion 14 – Evaluation criteria and points amended<br>Criterion 15 – points amended |
| PART C2: PRICING DATA | | | |
| 123 | 123(R) | | Schedule 1.2: Item 1.2.4 "Activity Description" amended |
| 136 | 136(R) | | Schedule 3: Note R18 amended |
| PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK | | | |
| 169 | 169(R) | | C3.2.18 Key Personnel Minimum Criteria<br>Key Personnel required for Catchment, Stormwater & River Management Branch amended |

**TENDERERS ARE THEREFORE REQUESTED TO:**

**1. Record receipt of this Notice To Tenderers No. 2 on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents.**

**2. Tenderers must sign and return this Notice (append to the relevant returnable schedule) together with their completed tender document.**

**Failure to return a signed copy of the Addendum may result in the Tender being declared non-responsive.**

Yours faithfully,

p.p SCM.Tender7

**for: Director: Supply Chain Management**

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE TO TENDERERS NO. 2 FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER: TENDER NO 52C/2025/26**

At Bellville on this 17th day of October 2025

Signature: [redacted]

Name of Signatory: [redacted]

(In ink and capitals)

TENDERER: BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES PTY(ltd)

(Name of firm in ink and capital letters.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

FINANCE
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

Tender Distribution Office

E: scm.tenders7@capetown.gov.za

23 October 2025

## NOTICE TO TENDERERS No. 3

**TENDER NUMBER: 52C / 2025 / 26**

**DESCRIPTION: TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**ORIGINAL CLOSING DATE OF TENDER: 24 October 2025 at 10:00am**

**AMENDED CLOSING DATE OF TENDER: 14 November 2025 at 10:00am**

**BOX NUMBER: 238**

Dear Sir/Madam

In terms of clause **C.3.2: Issue Addenda** in the Tender Data, the City of Cape Town may, if necessary, issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The Employer reserves its rights to issue addenda **less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances.**

Your attention is specifically drawn to the amendments, which are to be made to the tender document for the above in terms of this addendum, which is issued in terms of clause C.3.2 of the tender document.

This notice to tenderers is an integral part of the Tender. This notice / addendum is to be signed by the tenderer and attached and/or included to the tender document submission and recorded on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to tender documents.

This notice contains the following:

1) Questions raised from 16 October 2025 up to COB on 22 October 2025 - see **Annexure 3A.**

2) Amendments to pages are shown in the table below. The changes are shown in the document in red font. See **Annexure 3B** for the replacement pages (**3 pages**).

3) Updated Schedules of Rates for the Reticulation Branch only - **version 3** (electronic version).

## AMENDMENTS AND ADDITIONS TO THE TENDER DOCUMENT

| CURRENT PAGE IN TENDER DOCUMENT | REPLACEMENT PAGE | NEW PAGE | CHANGE |
|---|---|---|---|
| PART T1.2: TENDER DATA | | | |
| 14(R1) | 14(R2) | | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality - clause amended (various) |
| 15 | 15(R) | | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality - paragraph amended |
| PART C2: PRICING DATA | | | |
| 140(R) | 140(R1) | | Schedule 3.2: Item 3.2.25 "Activity Description" amended<br>Item 3.2.26 Deleted |

**TENDERERS ARE THEREFORE REQUESTED TO:**

**1. Record receipt of this Notice to Tenderers No. 3 on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents.**

**2. Tenderers must sign and return this Notice (append to the relevant returnable schedule) together with their completed tender document.**

**Failure to return a signed copy of the Addendum may result in the Tender being declared Non-Responsive.**

Yours faithfully,

p.p SCM.Tender7

**for: Director: Supply Chain Management**

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE TO TENDERERS NO. 3 FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER: TENDER NO 52C/2025/26**

At Bellville on this 27th day of October 2025

Signature: [redacted]

Name of Signatory: [redacted]

(In ink and capitals)

TENDERER: BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (Pty) Ltd

(Name of firm in ink and capital letters.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

**FINANCE**
**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

**Tender Distribution Office**

**E**: scm.tenders7@capetown.gov.za

**7 November 2025**

## NOTICE TO TENDERERS No. 4

**TENDER NUMBER:** **52C / 2025 / 26**

**DESCRIPTION:** **TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**ORIGINAL CLOSING DATE OF TENDER:** **24 October 2025 at 10:00am**

**AMENDED CLOSING DATE OF TENDER:** **14 November 2025 at 10:00am**

**BOX NUMBER: 238**

Dear Sir/Madam

In terms of clause **C.3.2: Issue Addenda** in the Tender Data, the City of Cape Town may, if necessary, issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The Employer reserves its rights to issue addenda **less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances.**

Your attention is specifically drawn to the amendments, which are to be made to the tender document for the above in terms of this addendum, which is issued in terms of clause C.3.2 of the tender document.

This notice to tenderers is an integral part of the Tender. This notice/addendum is to be signed by the tenderer and attached and/or included to the tender document submission and recorded on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to tender documents.

This notice contains the following:

1) Questions raised from 23 October 2025 up to COB on 6 November 2025 - see **Annexure 4A.**

2) Amendments to pages are shown in the table below. The changes are shown in the document in red font. See **Annexure 4B** for the replacement pages (**14 pages**).

3) Updated Schedules of Rates for the Bulk Water and Reticulation Branches (electronic versions):

| | |
|---|---|
| Bulk Water Branch | **version 3** |
| Reticulation Branch | **version 4** |

## AMENDMENTS AND ADDITIONS TO THE TENDER DOCUMENT

| CURRENT PAGE IN TENDER DOCUMENT | REPLACEMENT PAGE | CHANGE |
|---|---|---|
| 14(R2) | 14(R3) | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality<br>Amended |
| 30 | 30(R) | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality<br>C Reticulation Branch<br>Note 2 at bottom of page deleted |
| 31 | 31(R) | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality<br>C Reticulation Branch<br>Criterion 1 Note 2 added<br>Criterion 2,3 Notes amended |
| 32 | 32(R) | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality<br>C Reticulation Branch<br>Criterion 4-10 Notes amended |
| 33(R) | 33(R1) | C.2.1.4.4 Minimum score for functionality<br>C Reticulation Branch<br>Criterion 14 Evaluation criteria for Indicator Level 4 amended |
| 117 | 117(R) | Schedule No.1: Bulk Water<br>Note B27 amended |
| 121(R) | 121(R1) | Schedule 1.1 Item 1.1.40 Reference corrected. |
| 123(R) | 123(R1) | Schedule 1.2: Item deleted and items renumbered from Item 1.2.10 to 1.2.25 |
| 124(R) | 124(R1) | Schedule 1.2: Items 1.2.26 to 1.2.47 renumbered |
| 138(R1) | 138(R2) | Schedule 3.1: Item deleted and Item 3.1.22 renumbered |
| 139(R1) | 139(R2) | Schedule 3.1: Items 3.1.23 to 3.1.42 renumbered |
| 161 | 161(R) | C3.2.5.1: Services required<br>"Stage 4" – clause reference corrected |
| 163 | 163(R) | C3.2.5.8: Discontinuity of services<br>Clause amended |
| 164 | 164(R) | |

**TENDERERS ARE THEREFORE REQUESTED TO:**

**1. Record receipt of this Notice to Tenderers No. 4 on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents.**

**2. Tenderers must sign and return this Notice (append to the relevant returnable schedule) together with their completed tender document.**

**Failure to return a signed copy of the Addendum may result in the Tender being declared non-responsive.**

Yours faithfully,

**p.p.** SCM.Tender7

**for: Director: Supply Chain Management**

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE TO TENDERERS NO. 4 FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER: TENDER NO 52C/2025/26**

At Bellville on this 7th day of November 2025

Signature: [redacted]

Name of Signatory: [redacted]
(In ink and capitals)

TENDERER: BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (Pty) Ltd
(Name of firm in ink and capital letters.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA
STAD KAAPSTAD

**FINANCE**
**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

**Tender Distribution Office**

**E**: scm.tenders7@capetown.gov.za

**11 November 2025**

## NOTICE TO TENDERERS No. 5

**TENDER NUMBER:** **52C / 2025 / 26**

**DESCRIPTION:** **TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**ORIGINAL CLOSING DATE OF TENDER:** **24 October 2025 at 10:00am**

**AMENDED CLOSING DATE OF TENDER:** **14 November 2025 at 10:00am**

**BOX NUMBER: 238**

Dear Sir/Madam

In terms of clause **C.3.2: Issue Addenda** in the Tender Data, the City of Cape Town may, if necessary, issue addenda in writing that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date the tender documents are available until one week before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. The Employer reserves its rights to issue addenda **less than one week before the tender closing time in exceptional circumstances.**

Your attention is specifically drawn to the amendments, which are to be made to the tender document for the above in terms of this addendum, which is issued in terms of clause C.3.2 of the tender document.

This notice to tenderers is an integral part of the Tender. This notice/addendum is to be signed by the tenderer and attached and/or included to the tender document submission and recorded on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to tender documents.

This notice contains the following:

1) Correction of Page numbers issued in Notice to Tenderers No. 4 dated 7 November 2025.

   The "**AMENDMENTS AND ADDITIONS TO THE TENDER DOCUMENT**" in Notice to Tenderers No. 4 incorrectly stated that the "Current pages in the Tender Document" 138(R1) and 139(R1) had to be replaced with pages 138(R2) and 139(R2), respectively.

   It should have read that the "Current pages in the Tender Document" were 138(R) and 139(R) respectively and had to be replaced with pages 138(R1) and 139(R1), both pages now issued with this Notice to Tenderers No.5.

   See **Annexure 5A** for the amended and replacement pages (**2 pages**).

   **Only** the two-page numbers have been corrected as noted above.

2) Updated Schedule of Rates for the Reticulation Branch (electronic version):

   Reticulation Branch: **Version 5** (only the correction of the Page numbers as noted in Item 1 above)

**NOTE:** Please ensure that the final electronic versions of the Schedules of Rates that are to be completed and submitted on the flash drive with the tender submission, are as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Bulk Water Branch | **version 3** | (issued in Notice to Tenderers No.4) |
| Catchment Stormwater and River Management | **version 2** | (issued in Notice to Tenderers No.1) |
| Reticulation Branch | **version 5** | (issued in Notice to Tenderers No.5) |
| Wastewater Treatment Branch | **version 2** | (issued in Notice to Tenderers No.1) |

**TENDERERS ARE THEREFORE REQUESTED TO:**

1. **Record receipt of this Notice to Tenderers No.5 on Schedule 22: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents.**
2. **Tenderers must sign and return this Notice (append to the relevant returnable schedule) together with their completed tender document.**

**Failure to return a signed copy of the Addendum may result in the Tender being declared Non-Responsive.**

Yours faithfully,

p.p SCM.Tender7

**for: Director: Supply Chain Management**

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE TO TENDERERS NO. 5 FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER: TENDER NO 52C/2025/26**

At Bellville on this 11th day of November 2025

Signature: [redacted]

Name of Signatory: [redacted]
(In ink and capitals)

TENDERER: BIGEN AFRICA SERVICES (Pty) Ltd
(Name of firm in ink and capital letters.

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

## SCHEDULE 24: PREFERENCE SCHEDULE

### 1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 **To be completed by the organ of state**

a) Either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system will be applicable in this tender. The lowest/ highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the accurate system once tenders are received.

1.3 Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:

(a) Price; and

(b) Specific Goals.

1.4 **To be completed by the organ of state:**

The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

| | POINTS | |
|---|---|---|
| **PRICE** | 80 | 90 |
| **SPECIFIC GOALS** | 20 | 10 |
| **Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS** | **100** | |

1.5 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.

1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

Definitions

The following definitions shall apply to this schedule:

(a) "tender" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;

(b) "price" means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;

(c) "rand value" means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;

(d) "tender for income-generating contracts" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and

(e) "the Act" means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20 or 90/10

$$Ps = 80\left(1 - \frac{Pt - P\,min}{P\,min}\right) \quad \text{or} \quad Ps = 90\left(1 - \frac{Pt - P\,min}{P\,min}\right)$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmin = Price of lowest acceptable tender

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:

4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—

(a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or

(b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system, then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

**Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.**

(Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.

Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)

| The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender | Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state) | Number of points allocated (80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state) | Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer) | Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gender | 3 | 5 | | |
| Race | 3 | 5 | | |
| Disability | 1 | 3 | | |
| Promotion of Micro and Small Enterprises | 3 | 7 | | |

DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

4.3. Name of company/firm..... Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd .....

4.4. Company registration number: [redacted] .....

4.5. TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- ☐ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- ☐ One-person business/sole propriety
- ☐ Close corporation
- ☐ Public Company
- ☐ Personal Liability Company
- ☑ (Pty) Limited
- ☐ Non-Profit Company
- ☐ State Owned Company

[Tick applicable box]

4.6. I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

i) The information furnished is true and correct;

ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;

iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 4.1 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;

iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –

(a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;

(b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;

(c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;

(d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and

(e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

[redacted]

.....

**SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)**

**SURNAME AND NAME:** [redacted]

**DATE:** 10 November 2025

**ADDRESS:** [redacted]

[redacted]

370

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

**WATER AND SANITATION: BULK SERVICES AND DISTRIBUTION SERVICES**

**CONTRACT NO. 52C/2025/26**

**TERM TENDER FOR THE PROVISION OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE WATER AND SANITATION DIRECTORATE OF THE CITY OF CAPE TOWN**

## SCHEDULE 25: BRANCH(ES) OF PREFERENCE

The Tenderer shall:

1) indicate his order of preference (first to fourth) by inserting the appropriate branch:

A - Bulk Water,
B - Catchment Stormwater and River Management,
C - Reticulation,
D - Wastewater Treatment;

alongside the preference, where the tenderer has submitted rates for more than one branch;

2) if submitting rates for only one branch, insert such branch as "First branch of preference".

| Preference | Branch |
|---|---|
| First Branch of Preference | C - Reticulation |
| Second Branch of Preference | D - Wastewater Treatment |
| Third Branch of Preference | A - Bulk Water |
| Fourth Branch of Preference | B - CSRM. |

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: . . [redacted] . . . . . .